

# ARCTIC AND WESTERN ALASKA AREA CONTINGENCY PLAN

December 2022  
Version 2020.2



THIS PAGE  
INTENTIONALLY  
LEFT BLANK

## APPROVAL LETTERS

---

Insert Signed FOISC Letter  
SOC

Insert Signed Central Region SOSC Letter

Insert Signed Northern SOSC Letter

Insert Signed Southwest SOSC Letter

## HOW TO USE THIS PLAN

---

---

The Arctic and Western Alaska Area Contingency Plan is one of four Area Contingency Plans. This plan is for the operational guide for responses to oil discharges and hazardous substance releases in the Arctic and Western Alaska zone of Alaska. The Arctic and Western Alaska zone is described in [Section 1200](#).

This plan is intended to be responder friendly. To accomplish this a few assumptions and administrative decisions on the layout and content were made. These are described in below under the categories of Format/Layout and Content.

### FORMAT/LAYOUT

- This plan is organized according to Incident Command System sections.
- The [Chapter 7000 Hazardous Substances](#) is intended to address issues specific to these types of responses. The primary ICS chapters are either generic to all responses or specific to oil discharges.
- [An Acronym and Abbreviation list](#) is provided in the front of this plan. This list includes acronyms and abbreviations used in the plan or that are often used in a response. This list is considered “first use” of the term and are not spelled out in later sections of the plan, with a few exceptions.
- **References and Tools Boxes:** With a few exceptions, hyperlinks are not imbedded in this plan. However, at the top of each chapter and many sections and subsections there is a “References and Tools Box” with a listing websites, electronic documents and other internet tools of websites, electronic documents and other internet tools that are useful and pertinent to the subject. Most of these References and Tools are available via the [ADEC References and Tools Website](#), which is organized by ICS section and by subject.
  - The hyperlink in this box refers plan-users to the ADEC References and Tools page; the bold heading refers to the Categories on the ADEC References and Tools Page with this information, although it is not comprehensive. Additional resources that may not be included on the ADEC References and Tools page may also be listed in the References and Tools box.
  - Purpose: Most hyperlinks were removed from the plan to facilitate hyperlink maintenance. Broken links in previous plan versions were a persistent problem. Also, by consolidating all links in one location, it facilitates the ability of responders to download all applicable files rather. Previously a responder would have to search a plan to find and download these documents.
  - The ADEC References and Tools page is checked regularly for broken links which can be fixed without editing the ACP. In the event of broken or missing links on the References and Tools page found between these regular checks, the website name or title should be sufficient to find using an internet search tool.
- A glossary of terms is available [in Chapter 10 Definitions](#).
- Attempts have been made to format this file to enhance its usefulness in an electronic format on a computer, tablet, or smartphone.

### CONTENT

- This plan is an operations plan. Content that was appropriate for prevention, preparedness, or general background has been removed. Please see the ADEC References and Tools.
- Plan users are trained responders. This plan is not intended to provide training. Content available in previous plan versions that was focused on training vs. operational has been removed.

- This plan is intended for multi-agency use. In general, agency-specific guidance is not included in the plan but is listed in the “References and Tools” box at the top of each chapter and many sections and available on the ADEC References and Tools Page.
- Previous plan versions quoted or paraphrased content from other plans and guidance documents. Most of this content has been removed and the plan-user is referred to the source document.
  - Purpose: This content is generated and maintained by the authoring agencies and organizations. Updates to these documents occurs on timelines set by their author agencies. By referring to the source document, rather than imbedding the content directly into this plan, responders are directed to the most current information.
  - Further, revisions to this content is usually outside authority or ability of the OSCs and the Area Committees.

This plan should be considered part of a suite of plans. [Section 1100](#) and Figure 1-1 describe some of the other associated plans. This plan should be used in conjunction with agency-specific plans and protocols, facility/vessel response, and issue-specific plans and guidance, such as the Wildlife Protection Guidelines for Oil Spill Response in Alaska.

## RECORD OF CHANGES

VERSION #	APPROVAL DATE	SECTION	PAGE(S)	CONTEXT / REASON FOR CHANGE
2020.2	December 2022	All	Entire Plan	<p>Completed annual validation of ACP in accordance with NCP (40 CFR 300.210), USCG policy and State of Alaska policy.</p> <p>Improved grammar and readability, and removed duplicate language. Updated all reference and tools boxes to ensure connection to ADEC references and tools website. This plan construct supports statewide area planning efforts and is part of a larger process for sustainable plan maintenance.</p> <p>References to Alaska RCP were updated.</p> <p>State of Alaska SOOSC boundary map updated to reflect the addition of a Western Alaska region.</p> <p>Phone numbers were updated to reflect the requirement of 10 digit dialing. Language for Intentional Wellhead Ignition was added in Section 3260. Updated ESA Consultation Section 4850.</p> <p>This revision incorporates applicable information from the 2022 public review of this plan and PWS ACP. All proposed modifications were reviewed by federal and state planners and incorporated as appropriate.</p>

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>APPROVAL LETTERS</b>	<b>I</b>
<b>RECORD OF CHANGES</b>	<b>VII</b>
<b>TABLE OF CONTENTS</b>	ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.
<b>TABLE OF FIGURES</b>	<b>XII</b>
<b>TABLE OF TABLES</b>	<b>XIII</b>
<b>ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS</b>	<b>XIV</b>
<b>INITIAL EMERGENCY CONTACTS</b>	<b>1-1</b>
<b>1000 – INTRODUCTION</b>	<b>1-2</b>
<b>1100 – INTRODUCTION/AUTHORITY</b>	<b>1-3</b>
<b>1200 – GEOGRAPHIC BOUNDARIES</b>	<b>1-5</b>
FOR MORE DETAILED MAPPING, REFER TO THE REFERENCES AND TOOLS WEBSITE, MAPPING AND GIS SECTION	1-5
1210 – GEOGRAPHIC PLANNING BOUNDARIES	1-5
1220 – GEOGRAPHIC RESPONSE BOUNDARIES	1-8
<b>1300 – AREA COMMITTEE</b>	<b>1-10</b>
1310 – ORGANIZATION	1-10
<b>1400 – NATIONAL RESPONSE SYSTEM (NRS)</b>	<b>1-11</b>
1410 – SPILL OF NATIONAL SIGNIFICANCE (SONS)	1-11
1420 – STATE-DECLARED DISASTER	1-11
1430 – REGIONAL RESPONSE TEAM (RRT) STRUCTURE	1-11
1440 – AWA AREA RESPONSE STRUCTURE	1-12
1450 – INCIDENT COMMAND SYSTEM (ICS)	1-15
1460 – AREA EXERCISES	1-15
1470 – FEDERAL RADIOLOGICAL RESPONSE PLAN	1-16
<b>1500 – STATE/LOCAL RESPONSE SYSTEM</b>	<b>1-17</b>
1510 – LOCAL RESPONSE SYSTEMS AND TEAMS	1-17
<b>1600 – NATIONAL POLICY AND DOCTRINE</b>	<b>1-17</b>
<b>1700 – RESERVED</b>	<b>1-17</b>
<b>1800 – RESERVED</b>	<b>1-18</b>
<b>1900 – RESERVED FOR AREA/DISTRICT</b>	<b>1-18</b>
<b>2000 – COMMAND</b>	<b>2-1</b>
<b>2100 – UNIFIED COMMAND</b>	<b>2-1</b>
2110 – COMMAND REPRESENTATIVES	2-2
2120 – AREA COMMAND & SINGLE COMMAND	2-3
2130 – UNIFIED COMMAND STAFF	2-4
2140 – GUIDANCE FOR SETTING RESPONSE OBJECTIVES	2-5
<b>2200 – SAFETY</b>	<b>2-5</b>
2210 – SITE CHARACTERIZATION	2-6
2220 – SITE SAFETY PLAN DEVELOPMENT	2-6

<b>2300 – PUBLIC INFORMATION OFFICER</b> .....	<b>2-6</b>
<b>2400 – LIAISON OFFICER (LOFR)</b> .....	<b>2-7</b>
2410 – INVESTIGATORS .....	2-7
2420 – AGENCY REPRESENTATIVES AND NATURAL RESOURCE TRUSTEES .....	2-8
2430 – TRIBAL GOVERNMENT & NATIVE ORGANIZATIONS .....	2-8
2440 – LOCAL GOVERNMENT .....	2-9
2450 – REGIONAL CITIZENS ADVISORY COUNCILS .....	2-9
2460 – REGIONAL STAKEHOLDER COMMITTEE .....	2-9
<b>2500 – NATURAL RESOURCE DAMAGE ASSESSMENT AND RESTORATION (NRDAR)</b> .....	<b>2-14</b>
<b>2600 – RESERVED</b> .....	<b>2-16</b>
<b>2700 – RESERVED</b> .....	<b>2-16</b>
<b>2800 – RESERVED</b> .....	<b>2-16</b>
<b>2900 – RESERVED FOR AREA/DISTRICT</b> .....	<b>2-16</b>
<b>3000 – OPERATIONS</b> .....	<b>3-1</b>
<hr/>	
<b>3100 – OPERATIONS SECTION ORGANIZATION</b> .....	<b>3-1</b>
<b>3200 – RECOVERY AND PROTECTION</b> .....	<b>3-2</b>
3210 – PROTECTION .....	3-3
3220 – ON-WATER RECOVERY .....	3-3
3230 – ON-LAND CONTAINMENT AND RECOVERY .....	3-3
3240 – DISPOSAL AND THE WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN .....	3-3
3250 – DECONTAMINATION .....	3-4
3260 – ALTERNATIVE RESPONSE TECHNOLOGIES .....	3-4
<b>3300 – EMERGENCY RESPONSE</b> .....	<b>3-6</b>
3310 – SAR – TBD .....	3-6
3320 – INITIAL RESPONSE ACTIONS .....	3-6
3330 – BUILDING THE INCIDENT MANAGEMENT TEAM / INCIDENT RAMP-UP.....	3-8
<b>3400 – AIR OPERATIONS</b> .....	<b>3-10</b>
3410 – AIR TACTICAL .....	3-10
3420 – AIR SUPPORT .....	3-11
<b>3500 – STAGING AREAS</b> .....	<b>3-12</b>
<b>3600 – WILDLIFE</b> .....	<b>3-12</b>
<b>3700 – RESERVED</b> .....	<b>3-12</b>
<b>3800 – RESERVED</b> .....	<b>3-12</b>
<b>3900 – RESERVED FOR AREA/DISTRICT</b> .....	<b>3-12</b>
<b>4000 – PLANNING</b> .....	<b>4-1</b>
<hr/>	
<b>4100 – PLANNING SECTION ORGANIZATION</b> .....	<b>4-1</b>
4110 – PLANNING SECTION PLANNING CYCLE GUIDE .....	4-1
<b>4200 – SITUATION</b> .....	<b>4-1</b>
4210 – AREA MAPPING.....	4-2
4220 – WEATHER/RIVERS/TIDES/CURRENTS .....	4-3
4230 – SITUATION UNIT DISPLAYS .....	4-3
4240 – REQUIRED OPERATIONAL REPORTS .....	4-3
<b>4300 – RESOURCE UNIT</b> .....	<b>4-4</b>

<b>4400 – DOCUMENTATION UNIT</b> .....	<b>4-4</b>
<b>4500 – DEMOBILIZATION UNIT</b> .....	<b>4-5</b>
<b>4600 – ENVIRONMENTAL UNIT</b> .....	<b>4-5</b>
4610 – GEOGRAPHIC RESPONSE STRATEGIES .....	4-5
4620 – FISH & WILDLIFE PROTECTION STRATEGIES .....	4-5
4630 – SHORELINE CLEANUP ASSESSMENT TECHNIQUES .....	4-5
<b>4700 – TECHNICAL SUPPORT</b> .....	<b>4-6</b>
<b>4800 – REQUIRED CORRESPONDENCE, PERMITS &amp; CONSULTATION</b> .....	<b>4-6</b>
4810 – ADMINISTRATIVE ORDERS .....	4-6
4820 – NOTICE OF FEDERAL INTEREST.....	4-6
4830 – NOTICE OF FEDERAL ASSUMPTION .....	4-6
4840 – LETTER OF DESIGNATION.....	4-7
4850 – ESA SECTION 7 CONSULTATIONS.....	4-7
4860 – LETTER OF STATE INTEREST .....	4-8
4870 – HISTORIC AND CULTURAL PROPERTIES PROTECTION CONSULTATIONS.....	4-8
4880 – PERMITS.....	4-9
<b>4900 – RESERVED FOR AREA/DISTRICT</b> .....	<b>4-9</b>
<b>5000 – LOGISTICS</b> .....	<b>5-1</b>
<b>5100 – LOGISTICS SECTION ORGANIZATION</b> .....	<b>5-1</b>
5110 – LOGISTICS CHALLENGES IN ALASKA .....	5-1
<b>5200 – SUPPORT</b> .....	<b>5-2</b>
5210 – RESPONSE EQUIPMENT & ASSETS.....	5-2
5220 – FACILITIES.....	5-3
<b>5300 – SERVICES</b> .....	<b>5-6</b>
5310 – FOOD.....	5-6
5320 – MEDICAL.....	5-6
5340 – TRANSPORTATION & HEAVY EQUIPMENT.....	5-6
5350 – CLOTHING .....	5-6
5360 – PPE AND SAFETY EQUIPMENT.....	5-7
<b>5400 – COMMUNICATIONS</b> .....	<b>5-7</b>
5410 – EMERGENCY NOTIFICATIONS TO COMMUNITY .....	5-7
5420 – COMMUNICATIONS CAPABILITIES .....	5-8
5430 – INTERPRETERS .....	5-10
<b>5500 – STATE RESPONSE RESOURCES</b> .....	<b>5-10</b>
5510 – TYPES OF INCIDENTS AND RESPONSE CAPABILITY.....	5-10
<b>5600 – RESERVED</b> .....	<b>5-10</b>
<b>5700 – RESERVED</b> .....	<b>5-11</b>
<b>5800 – RESERVED</b> .....	<b>5-11</b>
<b>6000 – FINANCE/ADMINISTRATION</b> .....	<b>6-1</b>
<b>6100 – FINANCE/ADMINISTRATIVE SECTION ORGANIZATION</b> .....	<b>6-1</b>
<b>6200 – FUND ACCESS</b> .....	<b>6-1</b>
6210 – FEDERAL OSLTF .....	6-1
6220 – FEDERAL CERCLA FUNDING.....	6-2

6230 – STAFFORD ACT FUNDING .....	6-2
6240 – STATE OHSRPRF .....	6-2
<b>6300 – COST .....</b>	<b>6-3</b>
6310 – COST DOCUMENTATION, PROCEDURES, FORMS & COMPLETION REPORT .....	6-3
6320 – OPA 90 LIABILITY LIMITS .....	6-4
<b>6400 – TIME .....</b>	<b>6-4</b>
<b>6500 – COMPENSATION/CLAIMS .....</b>	<b>6-5</b>
<b>6600 – PROCUREMENT .....</b>	<b>6-5</b>
6610 – CONTRACTING OFFICER AUTHORITY .....	6-5
<b>6700 – RESERVED.....</b>	<b>6-5</b>
<b>6800 – RESERVED.....</b>	<b>6-6</b>
<b>6900 – RESERVED FOR AREA/DISTRICT .....</b>	<b>6-6</b>
<b>7000 – HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES .....</b>	<b>7-1</b>
<hr/>	
<b>7100 – INTRODUCTION .....</b>	<b>7-2</b>
7110 – SCOPE.....	7-2
7120 – DEFINITIONS OF HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES .....	7-2
7130 – AUTHORITIES .....	7-3
<b>7200 – RESPONSE .....</b>	<b>7-5</b>
7210 – NOTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS .....	7-6
7220 – COMMAND.....	7-ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.
7230 – OPERATIONS.....	7-ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.
7240 – LOGISTICS.....	7-ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.
7250 – FINANCE/ADMINISTRATION.....	7-11
<b>7300 – HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES AND PRODUCTS IN ALASKA.....</b>	<b>7-12</b>
7310 – EXTREMELY HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES BY GEOGRAPHIC ZONES .....	7-14
<b>7400 – RESOURCES.....</b>	<b>7-14</b>
7410 – PERSONNEL & EQUIPMENT .....	7-14
7420 – POLICY, GUIDANCE, AND STUDIES.....	7-15
<b>7500 – REFERENCE MATERIAL.....</b>	<b>7-15</b>
7510 – REPORTS .....	7-17
<b>8000 – SALVAGE &amp; MARINE FIRE FIGHTING .....</b>	<b>8-1</b>
<hr/>	
<b>8100 – MARINE FIRE FIGHTING .....</b>	<b>8-1</b>
8110 – POLICY AND RESPONSIBILITY .....	8-2
8120 – PLANNING .....	8-5
8130 – OPERATIONAL RESPONSE ACTIONS .....	8-7
8140 – CHECKLISTS – TBD.....	8-8
8150 – RESPONSE RESOURCES.....	8-8
<b>8200 – EMERGENCY TOWING.....</b>	<b>8-9</b>
<b>8300 – MARINE SALVAGE AND LIGHTERING .....</b>	<b>8-10</b>
8310 – NOTIFICATION OF MARINE CASUALTIES .....	8-10
8320 – RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE RP/PRP AND FOSC.....	8-10
8330 – INITIAL RESPONSE AND CASUALTY ASSESSMENT.....	8-10
8340 – SETTING THE FIRST OPERATIONAL OBJECTIVES.....	8-13

8350 – OIL/HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE RELEASE MITIGATION AND LIGHTERING.....	8-14
8360 – VESSEL/CARGO SALVAGE PLAN REVIEW .....	8-14
8370 – OTHER SMFF RESOURCES.....	8-16
<b>9000 – APPENDICES</b>	<b>9-18</b>
<b>9100 – EMERGENCY NOTIFICATION .....</b>	<b>9-18</b>
9110 – INITIAL AWARENESS, ASSESSMENT & NOTIFICATION SEQUENCE .....	9-ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.
<b>9200 – PERSONNEL AND SERVICES DIRECTORY.....</b>	<b>9-18</b>
9210 – STAKEHOLDERS.....	9-19
<b>9300 – DRAFT INCIDENT ACTION PLAN (IAP) .....</b>	<b>9-26</b>
<b>9400 – AREA PLANNING DOCUMENTATION .....</b>	<b>9-26</b>
9410 – DISCHARGE AND RELEASE HISTORY .....	9-26
9420 – FATE OF SPILLED OIL .....	9-28
9430 – PLANNING SCENARIOS .....	9-29
<b>9500 – LIST OF AGREEMENTS .....</b>	<b>9-31</b>
<b>9600 – CONVERSIONS .....</b>	<b>9-31</b>
<b>9700 – RESPONSE REFERENCES.....</b>	<b>9-31</b>
9710 – GEOGRAPHIC ZONE DESCRIPTIONS .....	9-31
9720 – GEOGRAPHIC RESPONSE STRATEGIES .....	9-49
9730 – POTENTIAL PLACES OF REFUGE .....	9-49
9740 – ENVIRONMENTAL, FISH AND WILDLIFE PROTECTION PLANS .....	9-49
9750 – COMMUNITY PROFILES .....	9-50
9760 – TECHNICAL REFERENCES LIST .....	9-50
<b>9800 – RESERVED.....</b>	<b>9-50</b>
<b>9900 – RESERVED FOR AREA/DISTRICT .....</b>	<b>9-50</b>
<b>DEFINITIONS</b>	<b>9-51</b>
<b>REFERENCES</b>	<b>9-56</b>

## TABLE OF FIGURES

FIGURE 1-1: INTEGRATED CONTINGENCY PLANNING.....	5
FIGURE 1-2: AWA AREA AND SEVEN GEOGRAPHIC ZONES .....	7
FIGURE 1-3: GEOGRAPHIC ZONE BOUNDARY DEVIATION FROM USCG AREA BOUNDARY .....	7
FIGURE 1-4: SOSR RESPONSE BOUNDARIES .....	9
FIGURE 2-1: EXAMPLE AREA COMMAND FROM THE 2010 DEEP WATER HORIZON RESPONSE .....	4
FIGURE 9-1: DRILL SITE EROSION .....	45

## TABLE OF TABLES

---

TABLE 1-1: CATEGORIES OF REFERENCES & TOOLS.....	3
TABLE 1-2: AWA GEOGRAPHIC ZONE DESCRIPTIONS .....	6
TABLE 2-1: USEFUL SAFETY PLAN TOOLS .....	6
TABLE 2-2: INVESTIGATING AGENCIES .....	8
TABLE 2-3: RECOMMENDED WORK CYCLE TIME PERIODS .....	13
TABLE 2-4: INFORMATION TYPES AND ROUTING TYPE OF INFORMATION .....	14
TABLE 3-1: AIMS GUIDE, OPERATIONS SECTION, CRITICAL FUNCTIONAL AREAS.....	2
TABLE 3-2: USCG IMH, CHAPTER 7-1, OPERATIONS SECTION POSITIONS.....	2
TABLE 3-3: INITIAL RESPONSE ACTIONS.....	7
TABLE 4-1: POTENTIAL PERMITS AND AUTHORIZATIONS .....	<b>ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.</b>
TABLE 5-1: AGENCY RESPONSE EQUIPMENT & ASSETS .....	2
TABLE 5-2: SPILL RESPONSE CONTRACTORS .....	3
TABLE 5-3: ESTABLISHED EMERGENCY OPERATIONS CENTER .....	3
TABLE 5-4: COMMUNICATIONS OPTIONS .....	9
TABLE 5-5: AGENCY OWNED/MANAGED COMMUNICATIONS ASSETS .....	10
TABLE 7-1: FEDERAL AUTHORITY FOR HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE RESPONSE.....	4
TABLE 7-2: STATE OF ALASKA HAZARDOUS MATERIALS RESPONSE AUTHORITIES .....	5
TABLE 7-3: LEAD STATE AND FEDERAL AGENCIES FOR SPECIFIC INCIDENT TYPES.....	<b>ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.</b>
TABLE 7-4: RESPONSE TEAMS.....	<b>ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.</b>
TABLE 7-5: REFERENCE MATERIALS TO SUPPORT HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE / MATERIAL RESPONSE .....	16
TABLE 8-7: MARINE SALVAGE RESOURCES.....	16
TABLE 9-1: INITIAL EMERGENCY CONTACT CHECKLIST.....	<b>ERROR! BOOKMARK NOT DEFINED.</b>
TABLE 9-2: FISHING COOPERATIVES AND FLEETS.....	20
TABLE 9-3: VOLUNTEER ORGANIZATIONS .....	25
TABLE 9-4: MARINE PILOT ASSOCIATIONS .....	26
TABLE 9-5: MOST SIGNIFICANT HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE (NON-PETROLEUM) DISCHARGES BY GEOGRAPHIC ZONE .....	27
TABLE 9-6: PLANNING SCENARIO BY GEOGRAPHIC ZONE.....	30
TABLE 9-7: APPROXIMATE DISTANCE AND TRANSIT TIMES TO ALEUTIAN ISLANDS COMMUNITIES .....	33
TABLE 9-8: OTHER POINTS OF CONTACT .....	35
TABLE 9-10: COOK INLET CULTURAL RESOURCES .....	36
TABLE 9-11: KODIAK ISLAND COMMUNICATIONS, COMPUTER & OFFICE EQUIPMENT – SUPPLY & RENTALS .....	44

## ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

---

The following list addresses the acronyms and abbreviations used in this ACP. The first use occurrence is provided in this list and not elsewhere in the plan. The acronyms and abbreviations are defined here, allowing the reader to quickly refer to a list, rather than search for the first appearance in the document where the acronym is defined.

AAC	Alaska Administrative Code
AAR	After Action Report
ACA	Area Command Authority
ACP	Area Contingency Plan
ACS	Alaska Clean Seas
ADEC	Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation
ADF&G	Alaska Department of Fish and Game
ADHSEM	Alaska Division of Homeland Security and Emergency Management (a division of ADMVA)
ADHSS	Alaska Department of Health and Social Services
ADMVA	Alaska Department of Military and Veterans Affairs
ADNR	Alaska Department of Natural Resources
ADOA	Alaska Department of Administration
ADOF	Alaska Division of Forestry (a division of ADNR)
ADOL	Alaska Department of Law
ADOT&PF	Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities
AIMS	Alaska Incident Management System
AJE	Accounting Journal Entry
AKSAS	Alaska Statewide Accounting System
ALMR	Alaska Land Mobile Radio
ALOHA	Areal Locations of Hazardous Atmospheres
AMPD	Average Most Probable Discharge
ANSCA	Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act
AO	Alaska Administrative Order
APC	Alternate Planning Criteria
ARRT	Alaska Regional Response Team
AS	Alaska Statute
ASA	American Salvage Association
ATSDR	Agency for Toxic Substance and Disease Registry
ATV	All-Terrain Vehicle
AWA	Arctic and Western Alaska
bbl	barrel (equal to 42 U.S. gallons)
BLM	Bureau of Land Management
BOA	Basic Ordering Agreement
BSEE	Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement
CAMEO	Computer-Aided Management of Emergency Operations
CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations

CHRIS	Chemical Hazards Response Information System
CISPRI	Cook Inlet Spill Prevention and Response, Inc.
cm/sec	centimeters per second
COTP	Captain of the Port
CPCS-1	Common Program Control Station
CST	Civil Support Team
CWA	Clean Water Act
DCRA	Division of Community and Regional Affairs
DCST	Designated Contract Support Team
DEC/SPAR	Division of Spill Prevention and Response (a division of ADEC)
Decon	Decontamination
DEW	Distant Early Warning
DHS	Department of Homeland Security
DHSEM	Alaska Division of Homeland Security and Emergency Management
DMVA	Alaska Department of Military and Veteran's Affairs
DMAT	Disaster Medical Assistance Team
DMORT	Disaster Mortuary Operational Response Team
DOA	Department of Administration
DOC	Department of Commerce
DOD	U.S. Department of Defense
DOE	U.S. Department of Energy
DOI	U.S. Department of the Interior
DOT	U.S. Department of Transportation
DWT	Deadweight Tonnage
DRAT	District Response Advisory Team
DRG	District Response Group
EAS	Emergency Alert System
EHS	Extremely Hazardous Substance
EMS	Emergency Medical Services
EOC	Emergency Operations Center
EOP	Emergency Operations Plan
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
EPCRA	Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act
ERG	Emergency Response Guide
ESA	Endangered Species Act
ESF	Emergency Support Function
ESSM	Emergency Ship Salvage Materials
eURG	National Pollution Funds Center User Reference Guide
ETS	Emergency Towing System
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration
FBI	Federal Bureau of Investigation
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FLSA	Fair Labor Standards Act
FOG	Field Operations Guide
FOSC	Federal On-Scene Coordinator
FPN	Federal Pollution Number
FRP	Facility Response Plan
GIS	Geographic Information System

GIUE	Government-Initiated Unannounced Exercise
GRS	Geographic Response Strategies
GSA	General Services Administration
GT	Gross Tonnage
Hazmat	Hazardous Materials
HAZWOPER	Hazardous Waste Operation and Emergency Response
IAP	Incident Action Plan
IC	Incident Command
ICP	Incident Command Post
ICS	Incident Command System
IFO	Intermediate Fuel Oils
IMH	Incident Management Handbook
IMT	Incident Management Team
IWI	Intentional Wellhead Ignition
ISB	<i>In situ</i> Burning
ISC	Integrated Support Command
JIC	Joint Information Center
LC	Ledger Code
LEPC	Local Emergency Planning Committee
LEPCA	Local Emergency Planning Committee Association
LEPD	Local Emergency Planning District
LERP	Local Emergency Response Plan
LOFR	Liaison Officer
LOSC	Local On-Scene Coordinator
MAC	Multi-Agency Coordinating Group
MARPLOT	Mapping Application for Response Planning and Local Operational Tasks
MEDEVAC	Medical Evacuation
MEOC	Mobile Emergency Operations Center
MESA	Most Environmentally Sensitive Area
MMPD	Maximum Most Probable Discharge
MOA	Memorandum of Agreement
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
MSD	Marine Safety Detachment
MTA	Matanuska Telephone Association
NASA	National Aeronautics and Space Administration
NAWAS	National Warning System
NCEI	NOAA's National Centers for Environmental Information Center
NCP	National Contingency Plan
NCDC	National Climatic Data Center
NIMS	National Incident Management System
NIOSH	National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NPC	National Planning Criteria
NPFC	National Pollution Funds Center
NPRA	National Petroleum Reserve – Alaska
NPS	National Park Service

NRC	National Response Center
NRDAR	Natural Resource Damage Assessment and Restoration
NRF	National Response Framework
NRIA	Nuclear/Radiological Incident Annex
NRS	National Response System
NRT	National Response Team
NSF	National Strike Force
NSFCC	National Strike Force Coordination Center
NTV	Non-Tank Vessel
NWS	National Weather Service
OCIMF	Oil Companies International Marine Forum
OCS	Outer Continental Shelf
ODPCP	Oil Discharge Prevention and Contingency Plan
OHSRPRF	(Alaska) Oil & Hazardous Substance Release Prevention and Response Fund
O/O	Owner/Operator
OPA 90	Oil Pollution Act of 1990
OSC	On-Scene Coordinator
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
OSLTF	(Federal) Oil Spill Liability Trust Fund
OSRO	Oil Spill Removal Organization (CFR Definition)
OSRP	Oil Spill Response Plan
PIO	Public Information Officer
POLREP	Pollution Report
POTUS	President of the United States
PPE	Personal Protective Equipment
PPOR	Potential Places of Refuge
PPR	Prevention, Preparedness, and Response
PRAC	Primary Response Action Contractor
PREP	Preparedness for Response Exercise Program
PRFA	Pollution Removal Funding Authorization
PRP	Potentially Responsible Party
PSC	Planning Section Chief
PWS	Prince William Sound
QRC	Quick Response Card
RAP	Radiological Assistance Program
RCAC	Regional Citizens Advisory Council
RCC	Rescue Coordination Center
RCP	Regional Contingency Plan
RCRA	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
REAA	Regional Educational Attendance Area
RIID	Radioactive Isotope Identifier
RP/PRP	Responsible Party/Potentially Responsible Party
RP/PRP IC	Responsible Party/Potentially Responsible Party Incident Commander
RPM	Remedial Project Manager
RRT	Regional Response Team
RSA	Reimbursable Services Agreements
RSC	Regional Stakeholder Committee
RV	Recreational Vehicle

SAR	Search and Rescue
SARA	Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act
SCAT	Shoreline Clean-up Assessment Technique
SCERP	Small Community Emergency Response Plan
SCO	State Coordinating Officer
SDS	Safety Data Sheets
SEOC	State Emergency Operations Center
SERC	State Emergency Response Commission
SERT	(USCG) Salvage Engineering Response Team
SERVS	Ship Escort/Response Vessel System
SITREP	Situation Report
SMART	Special Monitoring of Applied Response Technologies
SMFF	Salvage and Marine Firefighting
SOFR	Safety Officer
SONS	Spill of National Significance
SOPEP	Shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plan
SOSC	State On-Scene Coordinator
SOSCR	State On-Scene Coordinator Representative
SSC	Scientific Support Coordinator
STAR	Spill Tactics for Alaska Responders
START	Superfund Technical Assessment and Response Team
SUPSALV	(U.S. Navy) Supervisor of Salvage
SWIMS	Solid Waste Information Management System
TBD	To Be Developed
TFR	Temporary Flight Restriction
TOPS	Technical Operating Procedures
TOSC	Tribal On-Scene Coordinator
UAS/UAV	Uncrewed Aerial System/Vehicle
UC	Unified Command
USACE	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
USAMRICD	U.S. Army Medical Research Institute of Chemical Defense
USCG	U.S. Coast Guard
USFS	U.S. Forest Service
USFWS	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
VOSS	Vessel of Opportunity Skimming System
VRP	Vessel Response Plan
WCD	Worst Case Discharge
WHEC	(Coast Guard ) High Endurance Cutter
WMD	Weapons of Mass Destruction
WMEC	(Coast Guard ) Medium Endurance Cutter
WPG	Wildlife Protection Guidelines for Oil Spill Response in Alaska

## 1 INITIAL EMERGENCY CONTACTS

---

<b>FEDERAL</b>	
<b>NRC (24 hr)</b>	1-800-424-8802
FOSC for Coastal Zone – USCG – Sector Anchorage	907-428-4100 or 1-866-396-1361
FOSC for Inland Zone – USEPA, Region X Alaska Operations Office	907-271-5083
EPA FOSC (mobile #1)	907-227-9936
EPA FOSC (mobile #2)	907-830-7236
EPA Region 10 (24 hr)	1-800-424-4372 or 206-553-1263
<b>STATE</b>	
SOSC – ADEC, Central Alaska Response Team (business hours)	907-269-3063
SOSC – ADEC, Northern Alaska Response Team (business hours)	907-451-2121
SOSC – ADEC, Southeast Alaska Response Team (business hours)	907-465-5340
<b>After Hours Spill Number</b>	1-800-478-9300

2

Additional contact information is available on the ADEC References and Tools webpage within the ACP Contact Directory.

# 1 1000 – INTRODUCTION

---

## REFERENCES AND TOOLS

### **National and Statewide Policy**

### **Agency Response Guides**

### **Arctic & Western Alaska Area Committee Website**

2 Alaska’s federal and state government response planning obligations are met through the Alaska RCP  
3 and four ACPs that include Arctic and Western Alaska, Alaska Inland, Prince William Sound and  
4 Southeast Alaska Area Contingency Plans. The RCP contains planning and response role and policy  
5 information that in other areas of the nation may be contained in an ACP. This information may be  
6 succinctly repeated in Alaska’s ACPs when emphasis is desired, but the primary location of this  
7 information is contained in the RCP.

8 This ACP is an operational plan. Under the guidance and oversight of the federal and state on-scene  
9 coordinators, the AWA Area Committee prepared this ACP for, and in consultation with, the responders  
10 dependent upon its implementation. Plan content is intended to support the individuals that fill a  
11 response role and to achieve a coordinated and effective response to a pollution event, as defined by  
12 the NCP.

13 This plan is intended to serve as primary guidance during a response. Additional information and  
14 guidance are referenced in the plan. These are the “References and Tools” and are available on the  
15 ADEC’s website. Table 1-1 outlines the five categories of References and Tools established to organize  
16 various types of information to support a response to an oil discharge or hazardous substance release  
17 anywhere in Alaska.

1 Table 1-1: Categories of References & Tools

<b>Alaska Area Planning References and Tools website:</b> <a href="https://dec.alaska.gov/spar/ppr/contingency-plans/response-plans/tools/">https://dec.alaska.gov/spar/ppr/contingency-plans/response-plans/tools/</a>	
<b>CATEGORY</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
<b>AGENCY RESPONSE GUIDES</b>	The key response guidance and tools that are utilized in most responses. (Examples: IMHs, AIMS, STAR, WPGs).
<b>PRINCIPAL REFERENCES &amp; TOOLS</b>	These include geographically-specific or position-specific, principal references. This might include guidance specific to a geographic zone, a habitat type, or job aid. These are often used by multiple ICS sections, and are applicable to most responses.
<b>SECONDARY REFERENCES &amp; TOOLS</b>	Issue-specific or task-specific information. This includes templates and job-aids relevant to complete a discreet task or applicable to a certain type of response (e.g. ammonia release).
<b>BACKGROUND INFORMATION &amp; BIBIOGRAPHIC SOURCES</b>	Preparedness, planning, and training information.
<b>AREA-SPECIFIC INFORMATION</b>	Information that is applicable to a specific ACP geographic area and within the authority of the OSCs to revise or modify for specific application.

2 Area Committees include these reference and tools as a component of the ACP through hyperlinks to  
 3 the ADEC References and Tools webpage. All the references and tools provided on the webpage do not  
 4 reflect specific endorsement or mandate by the AWA ACP, but are provided to assist responders.

5 Area-specific information may be incorporated into the ACP Chapter 9000 or directly hyperlinked to the  
 6 AWA Area Committee and ACP webpage.

7 **1100 – Introduction/Authority**

8 This AWA ACP represents a coordinated and cooperative effort by government agencies. This document  
 9 contains information applicable to pollution response within the Western Alaska COTP Zone. The USCG  
 10 and ADEC have written this ACP jointly. It meets the government pollution response contingency  
 11 planning requirements under the NCP and State of Alaska’s Statutes (AS). The AWA ACP is also the  
 12 primary guidance document for RP/PRP lead responses in order to execute an effective and appropriate  
 13 response as per the NCP.

14 This ACP describes the strategies of a coordinated federal, state, tribal, and local response to a  
 15 discharge, or substantial threat of discharge of oil and/or a release of a hazardous substance from a  
 16 vessel or on/offshore facility operating within Alaska’s boundaries and surrounding waters (geographic  
 17 boundaries). Industry’s facility and vessel response and contingency plans provide specific data  
 18 regarding the RP/PRP’s containment, control and cleanup actions. LERPs, also known as EOPs and  
 19 SCERPs, provide information regarding resources and emergency actions at the local, community level.  
 20 The RCP, ACPs, LERPs, and industry plans are all critical components of the coordinated federal, state,  
 21 tribal, local, and RP/PRP response to an oil discharge or hazardous substance release. Figure 1-1:  
 22 Integrated Contingency Planning illustrates the interrelationship of local, state and federal planning  
 23 efforts.

24 The AWA ACP addresses responses to an average most probable discharge, a maximum most probable  
 25 discharge, and a WCD, including discharges from fire or explosion. Planning for these three scenarios  
 26 covers the expected range of spills likely to occur in the area. Hazardous substance response scenarios  
 27 are also included, where appropriate. For purposes of this plan, the average most probable discharge is  
 28 the size of an average spill in the area based on historical data. The maximum most probable discharge

1 is also based on historical spill data, and is the size of the discharge most likely to occur, taking into  
2 account:

- 3 • the size of the largest recorded spill,
- 4 • traffic flow through the area,
- 5 • hazard assessment,
- 6 • risk assessment,
- 7 • seasonal considerations,
- 8 • spill histories, and
- 9 • operating records of facilities and vessels in the area.

10 The WCD for a vessel is a discharge of its entire cargo in adverse weather conditions. The WCD for an  
11 offshore or onshore facility is the largest foreseeable discharge in adverse weather conditions.  
12 Summaries of scenarios by geographic zone are referenced in Section 9430 and are available on the  
13 Area Plan References and Tools page in the compiled Alaska Oil Spill and Hazardous Substance Release  
14 Scenarios Compendium.

15 This plan is also used as a framework to assess shortfalls and weaknesses in the AWA area response  
16 structure before an incident. Consistency reviews should address, at a minimum, the quality and  
17 quantity of federal, state, tribal, local, and industry response equipment within the state, available  
18 response personnel, protective strategies, and personnel needs compared to those required to mount  
19 an effective response to a pollution incident.

20 The AWA Area Committee is tasked to manage and continuously improve upon this ACP. Further  
21 guidance on the AWA Area Committee is located in the Alaska RCP and Section 1300 Area Committee.  
22 Interested parties are also welcome to reach out to the AWA Area Committee Secretary for further  
23 information or visit the AWA Area Committee and ACP webpage.

24 The NCP details governmental obligations to establish response plans and the necessary content for  
25 these plans. Additional information on Alaska's government contingency planning requirements and  
26 authorities are found within AS 46.04.200, AS 46.04.210, and AS 26.23 *Disasters*.

27

1 FIGURE 1-1: INTEGRATED CONTINGENCY PLANNING



2

3

4 **1200 – Geographic Boundaries**

5 *For more detailed mapping, refer to the References and Tools website, Mapping and GIS section.*

6 **1210 – Geographic Planning Boundaries**

7 Alaska is divided into the Inland zone and the Coastal zone. The Inland zone generally includes all non-  
 8 coastal land and waterways, 1,000 yards and inland of the waters subject to the extent of tide, with  
 9 exceptions from this general rule noted in the MOU. This ACP encompasses the coastal zone,  
 10 specifically the coastal area established within Sector Anchorage COTP zone. The FOSC boundaries are  
 11 defined in an agreement titled *MOU between the EPA (Alaska Operations Office) and the U.S. Coast  
 12 Guard Seventeenth Coast Guard District Concerning Federal On-Scene Coordinator (FOSC) Response  
 13 Boundaries for Oil Discharges and Hazardous Substance Releases* dated December 1994. These  
 14 boundaries serve for purposes of both planning and response activities. A copy of this MOU can be  
 15 found in the RCP.

16 The AWA area is subdivided into seven (7) geographic zones, the boundaries of which are defined in  
 17 State of Alaska regulation (18 AAC 75.495 *Regional Master Discharge Prevention and Contingency Plan*

1 *Boundaries*). These geographic zones are detailed in Figure 1-2: AWA Area and Seven Geographic Zones  
 2 and Table 1-2: AWA Geographic Zone Descriptions.

3 Table 1-2: AWA Geographic Zone Descriptions

<b>GEOGRAPHIC ZONE</b>	<b>DESCRIPTION</b>
<b>Aleutian Island (AI)</b>	Encompasses the boundaries of the Aleutians East Borough, the Aleutians West Coastal Resource Service Area, and the Pribilof Islands, including adjacent shorelines and waters up to 200 nautical miles offshore from the mean low tide coastline
<b>Bristol Bay (BB)</b>	Encompasses the boundaries of the Bristol Bay Coastal Resource Service Area, the Bristol Bay Borough, and the Lake and Peninsula Borough, including adjacent shorelines and waters up to 200 nautical miles offshore from the mean low tide coastline.
<b>Cook Inlet (CI)</b>	Encompasses the boundaries of the Kenai Peninsula Borough, the Municipality of Anchorage, and the Matanuska-Susitna Borough, including adjacent shorelines and waters up to 200 nautical miles offshore from the mean low tide coastline. There is a portion of the Cook Inlet geographic zone that deviates from the AWA boundary. This is detailed in the maps contained in Figure 1-3.
<b>Kodiak Island (KI)</b>	Corresponds with the Kodiak Island Borough boundaries and encompasses the Kodiak Island archipelago, extending from the Barren Islands at the north to Chirikof Island and the Semidi Island group at the south, and the coastal area watershed draining to the Shelikof Strait on the south side of the Alaska Peninsula from Cape Kilokak to Cape Douglas.  The Kodiak archipelago and west side of Shelikof Strait within the Kodiak Island Borough is approximately 100 miles wide and 250 miles long. It includes more than 5,000 square miles of land, no point of which is more than 15 miles from the sea.
<b>North Slope (NS)</b>	Encompasses the boundaries of the North Slope Borough, including adjacent shorelines and waters up to 200 nautical miles offshore from the mean low tide coastline.
<b>Northwest Arctic (NWA)</b>	Encompasses the Northwest Arctic Borough and the Bering Straits Regional Corporation, including adjacent shorelines and waters up to 200 nautical miles offshore from the mean low tide coastline.
<b>Western Alaska (WA)</b>	Lies north of the Bristol Bay Geographic zone and south of the Bering Straits Regional Corporation, Iditarod, and Kuspuk REAA including adjacent shorelines and waters up to 200 nautical miles offshore from the mean low tide coastline.

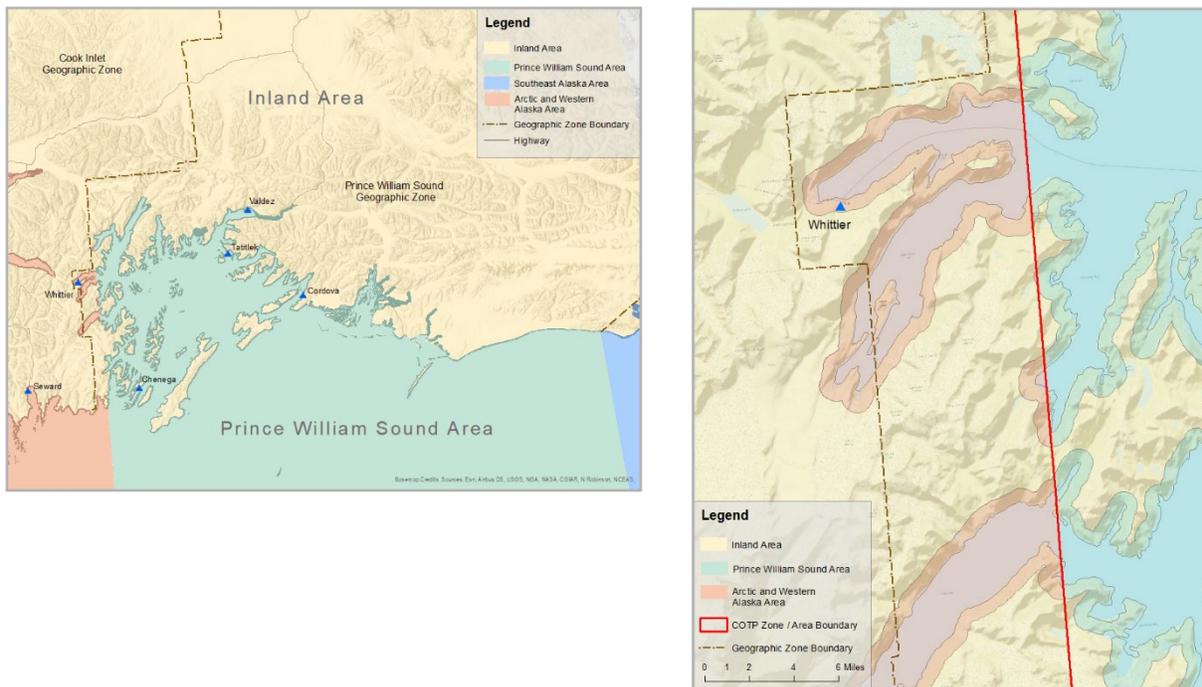
4 Within the AWA, the state’s Cook Inlet and PWS geographic zone boundaries deviate from the USCG  
 5 COTP zone boundaries. Whittier and other small portions of PWS are part of the Arctic Western Alaska  
 6 ACP, Figure 1-3: Geographic Zone Boundary Deviation from USCG Area Boundary should be considered  
 7 when locating information organized by geographic zone in this location.

1 Figure 1-2: AWA Area and Seven Geographic Zones



2

3 Figure 1-3: Geographic Zone Boundary Deviation from USCG Area Boundary



4

5 These maps are also available for download on the [AWA ACP Webpage](#).

1 **1220 – Geographic Response Boundaries**

2 Response boundaries delineate areas of responsibility for FOSCs and SOSCs. FOSC jurisdiction is  
3 determined by the location of the incident (coastal or inland). Determination of the SOSC to be  
4 activated during a response is dependent upon the incident location, Northern, Central, Southwest, or  
5 Southeast. Although each SOSC has a designated area of responsibility, all authorized SOSCs have  
6 statewide jurisdictional authority.

7 **1220.1 – FOSC Boundaries**

8 An existing MOU, described in Section 1210 Geographic Planning Boundaries, between the USCG  
9 Seventeenth District and EPA, formally establishes the emergency response boundary for USCG and EPA  
10 FOSCs at 1,000 yards inland of the extent of tide. The USCG Commander, Sector Anchorage, Alaska is  
11 the pre-designated USCG FOSC for the AWA area.

12 *While the MOU refers to these different FOSC jurisdictions as the coastal and inland ‘zones’ this plan refers*  
13 *to the AWA area to maintain consistency with the NCP and area contingency planning guidance, i.e., AWA*  
14 *area corresponds with the coastal zone in Arctic and Western Alaska.*

15 Per the MOU, the response and planning boundary between the federal jurisdictions of the USCG and  
16 EPA will be 1,000 linear yards from the extent of tide. However, the MOU identifies the following eight  
17 exception areas to the general 1,000-yard rule.

- 18 • Knik River: Old Glenn Highway Bridge, Palmer, AK
- 19 • Kenai River: Mile 12 at The Pillar’s Boat Launch, Kenai, AK
- 20 • Kasilof River: Mile 6, Kasilof, AK
- 21 • Naknek River: Eskimo Creek, King Salmon, AK
- 22 • Kvichak River: Levelock, AK
- 23 • Nushagak River: Black Point and the Wood River: South end of Sheep Island, Dillingham, AK
- 24 • Kuskokwim River: Steamboat Slough, Southern Confluence, Bethel, AK
- 25 • Yukon River: Pitka’s Point and the Andreafsky River confluence, not including St. Mary’s, AK

26 Maps of the jurisdictional boundaries at these exception locations are available on the ARRT webpage.  
27 The ACP Community by Area Committee database, available on the State’s References and Tools  
28 webpage, is a statewide location cross-reference listing. This table may aid in determining the  
29 applicable planning area by city or borough and geographic zone.

30 In the event a discharge or release affects more than one area, 40 CFR 300.140(b) of the NCP provides  
31 that determination of the FOSC should, in general, be based on the area or resource most vulnerable to  
32 the greatest threat. If the area vulnerable to the greatest threat cannot be determined, the Unified  
33 Commanders may want to consider establishing an organization that can adequately provide for  
34 effective response in both zones. As a general rule, a discharge or release that mostly impacts land is  
35 best addressed by EPA and spills that impact surface water in coastal areas is best addressed by the  
36 USCG.

37 **FOSC for DOD and DOE Facilities:** Per the NCP, the DOD and the DOE shall provide FOSCs who will be  
38 responsible for taking all response actions to releases of hazardous substances, pollutants, or  
39 contaminants when the release is on, or the sole source of the release is from, any facility or vessel,  
40 including bareboat-chartered and -operated vessels, under their jurisdiction, custody or control.

1 1220.2 – SOSC Boundaries

2 SOSCs are designated by the Commissioner of the ADEC. SOSCs have been pre-designated for the  
3 following response areas: Northern Alaska; Central Alaska; Southwest Alaska; and Southeast Alaska.  
4 SOSC response boundaries for the State of Alaska are depicted on the map shown in Figure 1-4: SOSC  
5 Response Boundaries. In the event of a major spill, the Commissioner may designate the Director, Spill  
6 Prevention and Response Division or another individual to serve as the SOSC. An SOSC may appoint an  
7 on-scene field representative (SOSC Rep) to act for the SOSC during a response with selectively  
8 delegated authority by the SOSC.

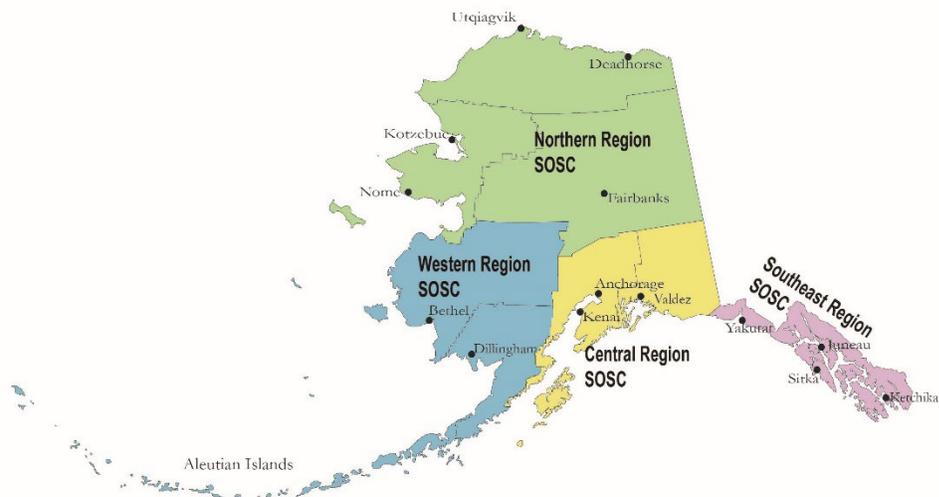
9 There is a response team available for oil discharges and hazardous substance releases in each  
10 geographic area of responsibility. These teams and their areas of responsibility are as follows:

- 11 • **Western Area Region:** Western Alaska, Bristol Bay, and Aleutian Islands.
- 12 • **Central Area Region:** Prince William Sound, Cook Inlet, and Kodiak Geographic Zones.
- 13 • **Northern Area Region:** Northwest Arctic, North Slope, and Interior Geographic Zones
- 14 • **Southeast Area Region:** Southeast Alaska Geographic Zone.

15 Area response teams provide ADEC’s initial response to actual or potential releases to protect people,  
16 property, and the environment. These response teams are trained to identify hazards; take defensive  
17 actions to contain the release; prevent exposures; and secure the area. The most important functions of  
18 area response teams are to make proper notifications and initiate the emergency response sequence.  
19 The SOSC and their associated response teams are activated dependent upon the location of the spill in  
20 the AWA. When necessary, the initial ADEC response team may be supported through activation of  
21 state support staff or responders from other regions.

22 The Statewide Response Team is activated for large incidents requiring mobilization of statewide  
23 resources, participation of other state agencies, and involvement of other jurisdictional interests.  
24 ADEC’s most experienced and senior personnel from the four regional teams will fill the state’s primary  
25 response roles and activate supporting staff as needed.

26 Figure 1-4: SOSC Response Boundaries



28

1 **1300 – Area Committee**

**REFERENCES AND TOOLS**

**National and Statewide Policy**

- RCP Part 2 Response and Contingency Planning Structure

**Arctic & Western Alaska Area Committee Website**

2 Under the CWA as amended by the OPA 90 and the NCP (40 CFR 300.210), the AWA Area Committee  
3 acts as a preparedness and planning body for the AWA FOSC and SOSCs, who serve as co-chairs to the  
4 Area Committee. The AWA Area Committee, which is comprised of federal, state, tribal and local  
5 representatives, work under the direction of Alaska’s Area Committee co-chairs to ACPs.

6 Area committees provide for consistent coordination between federal, state, tribal and local emergency  
7 planners and responders. The AWA Area Committee provides a process for public involvement and input  
8 on all relevant government processes and scientific issues related to oil discharge and hazardous  
9 substance release prevention, preparedness, planning and response. A primary function of the AWA  
10 Area Committee is to improve coordination among the federal, state, tribal and local planning levels and  
11 to facilitate the availability of trained personnel, necessary equipment, and scientific support needed to  
12 address oil discharges or hazardous substance releases.

13 The AWA Area Committee solicits advice, guidance or expertise from all appropriate sources and  
14 establishes subcommittees and work groups as necessary to accomplish the preparedness and planning  
15 task. The FOSC/SOSCs may solicit support from federal or state ARRT members on an as needed basis.  
16 This includes requesting, where necessary, that the ARRT provide guidance to Area Committees to  
17 support inter-area consistency within Alaska.

18 **1310 – Organization**

19 The USCG’s pre-designated FOSC for Sector Anchorage and the SOSCs for the Northern Area, Central  
20 Area, and Southwest Area serve as the AWA Area Committee co-chairs. The co-chairs provide leadership  
21 to the Area Committee through the AWA Steering Committee.

22 **AWA Area Secretary**

23 The AWA Area Committee organization includes an Area Secretary with five (5) standing subcommittees,  
24 as follows:

- 25 • Geographic Response Strategies Subcommittee
- 26 • Exercise and Training Subcommittee
- 27 • Regulator Advisory and Coordination Subcommittee
- 28 • External Communications
- 29 • ACP Administration

30 The Area Committee selects members and provides general direction and guidance for any standing  
31 subcommittee. In addition to federal, state, and local agency representatives, subcommittee  
32 participants may include facility representatives, vessel owners/operators, shipping company  
33 representatives, cleanup contractors, emergency response officials, marine pilot associations, academia,  
34 environmental groups, consultants, response organizations and representatives from any applicable  
35 regional citizens’ advisory councils.

NOTE: Although the AWA Area Committee is a planning body not a response entity, members of the AWA Area Committee may also have specific roles during response operations.

1 **1400 – National Response System (NRS)**

---

2 General information on the NRS is provided in the Alaska RCP and should be referenced for information  
3 on the broader response principles of this system. Defined by the 40 CFR 300.5, *the NRS is the*  
4 *mechanism for coordinating response actions by all levels of government in support of the OSC/RPM. The*  
5 *NRS is composed of the National Response Team (NRT), Regional Response Teams (RRTs), OSC/RPM,*  
6 *Area Committees, and Special Teams and related support entities. The NRS is capable of expanding or*  
7 *contracting to accommodate the response effort required by the size or complexity of the discharge or*  
8 *release.*

9 **1410 – Spill of National Significance (SONS)**

10 For a SONS in the coastal zone, the USCG Commandant may name a senior agency official to assist the  
11 FOSC in communicating with affected parties and the public and coordinating federal, state, tribal, local,  
12 and international resources at the national level. This strategic coordination will involve, as appropriate,  
13 the NRT, ARRT, the Governor of Alaska, tribal leaders, and the mayors or other chief executives of local  
14 governments.

15 Additional guidance is found within the NCP, 40 CFR 300.323.

16 **1420 – State-Declared Disaster**

**REFERENCE AND TOOLS**

**National and Statewide Policy**

- Alaska RCP, Part 2 Response and Contingency Planning Structure for additional information on state agency roles during disaster declarations

**Natural Disasters/Stafford Act Disasters**

- **State of Alaska Emergency Operations Plans**

See also State of Alaska AO #170

17 Responses resulting from state-declared disasters are coordinated through the Alaska DMVA, DHSEM.  
18 Commissioners of DEC and DMVA coordinate to determine if an oil discharge or hazardous substance  
19 release constitutes a disaster emergency under AS 26.23. This coordination and consultation may result  
20 in a request to the Governor of Alaska for a disaster emergency declaration. During a state-declared  
21 disaster emergency, the OSCs report through the SEOC to the SCO.

22 Generally, the Governor's proclamation of a disaster emergency is a prerequisite to a federal major  
23 disaster or emergency declaration. During a federal major disaster or emergency declaration, the SOSC  
24 reports to the SCO, and the FOSC reports to the Principal Federal Official. When either a State or federal  
25 disaster results in conflicting demands for scarce resources (e.g., aircraft) the SCO is responsible for  
26 making resource allocation decisions.

27 **1430 – Regional Response Team (RRT) Structure**

**REFERENCE AND TOOLS**

**National and Statewide Policy**

- Alaska RCP, Part 2 Response and Contingency Planning Structure
- NCP, 40 CFR 300.115
- NCP, 40 CFR 300.120

**Response Plan links**

- Additional information on the standing is found at **Alaska Regional Response Team website**

1 The ARRT is a standing body established by the NCP. The ARRT provides a regional mechanism for the  
2 development and coordination of preparedness activities prior to a pollution response. During a  
3 response, an incident-specific ARRT may be activated to coordinate assistance and provide advice to the  
4 FOSC. The ARRT may assist in providing additional federal and state resources to facilitate coordination  
5 for federal and state permits. An incident-specific ARRT is led by the agency providing the FOSC (USCG or  
6 EPA).

7 During any response requiring state input to the ARRT, the SOSC has been delegated the authority to  
8 serve as the representative to the ARRT. The SOSC consults with other state agencies that have  
9 management authorities/responsibilities for resources that might be affected by ARRT decisions.  
10 Appropriate ARRT members will convene as necessary for dispute resolution, decision-making or  
11 discussion of major policy issues affecting multiple agencies, such as dispersant use, *in situ* burning, use  
12 of intentional wellhead ignition as source control, use of chemical countermeasures, and nationwide  
13 permits.

14 When an ARRT agency representative is assigned as a responder within an incident-specific Unified  
15 Command, they may be activated to advise the OSCs as a member of the ARRT. Although the expertise  
16 of an agency representative is essential to each task, the functional roles are definitively different within  
17 the response structure.

18 **1440 –AWA Area Response Structure**

19 **1440.1 – Federal Role in Incident Response**

<a href="#">REFERENCE AND TOOLS</a>
<b>National and Statewide Policy</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Alaska RCP, Part 2 Response and Contingency Planning Structure</li></ul>

20 The USCG is the lead agency for coastal oil discharge and hazardous substance release responses and  
21 shall serve as the FOSC in the Unified Command. The role of the USCG in the Unified Command will vary  
22 according to spill type and size. The USCG has adopted the USCG IMH for use in guiding their major spill  
23 response efforts. Available as a downloadable phone application that is searchable, the IMH provides  
24 detailed guidance for each identified ICS position during emergency response operations.

25 **1440.2 – State Role in Incident Response**

<a href="#">REFERENCE AND TOOLS</a>
<b>National and Statewide Policy</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Alaska RCP, Part 2 Response and Contingency Planning Structure</li></ul>

26 The ADEC is the lead agency for the State of Alaska in oil discharge and hazardous substance spill  
27 response. AS 46.04.020 Removal of Oil Discharges assigns ADEC oversight and approval authority over  
28 the containment and cleanup of discharged oil, including the handling and final disposal of waste  
29 generated from the response. ADEC serves as the SOSC in the Unified Command. The AIMS Guide is  
30 available to provide ADEC personnel and other response personnel with detailed guidance for each ICS  
31 position to properly respond to a major spill incident.

32 In response to concerns for safety around chemical facilities, Congress enacted the EPCRA, also known  
33 as Title III of SARA. EPCRA covers the manufacture, use, exposure, transportation, and public education  
34 of hazardous materials. The SERC is the leading entity in the implementation of SARA at the state level  
35 to mitigate the effects of an accidental release or spill of hazardous materials. The SERC establishes

1 Local Emergency Planning Districts within Alaska and manages the State's Local Emergency Planning  
2 Committees (LEPC). Alaska statute also directs the SERC to be an all-hazard organization. This means  
3 that the Alaska SERC is tasked to address hazardous materials issues and all other hazards and threats  
4 that might create an emergency situation in Alaskan communities. [Alaska Statute 26.23.071](#) establishes  
5 the Alaska SERC and specifies its duties.

#### 6 1440.3 – Tribal Role in Incident Response

7 OSCs can represent the Federal, State, Local or Tribal jurisdiction. These individuals are physically at the  
8 response, and if the incident requires it, there may be multiple TOSCs within a single unified command.  
9 The role of the TOSC is broad, but focused in two main areas:

- 10 • ensuring that tribal needs, priorities, and concerns are reflected in the incident objectives  
11 and the decision-making of unified command, and
- 12 • offering tribal resources to support the response and helping the response be more efficient  
13 and effective through tight coordination with the tribal community and government.

14 The TOSC should help facilitate effective communication between the response and the tribe. The  
15 AWA ACP does not specify who will fill the TOSC role, but that individual should be someone with a  
16 strong command of ICS, the authority to make decisions on behalf of the tribe, knowledge of tribal  
17 resources and capabilities, and the ability to commit full-time to the response.

18 There are many roles for tribal governments to consider during a response. Depending on the  
19 jurisdictional interest, authority, and availability of qualified tribal representatives, they may serve  
20 different roles in the incident response organization. See below for examples of roles for tribal  
21 government representatives:

- 22 • Join Unified Command as the TOSC. This requires jurisdictional authority, adequate training,  
23 and the ability to commit full time to the response.
- 24 • Contribute information about sensitive resources to the Planning Section
- 25 • Add local knowledge to the Logistics Section or Operations Section
- 26 • Work through stakeholder issues with the Liaison Officer
- 27 • Work with the Joint Information Officer in the Joint Information Center to ensure tribal  
28 constituents are briefed appropriately.
- 29 • Work within the Operations section if the tribe has significant tactical resources that will be  
30 deployed in the field.

31 The best way for a tribal government to prepare for the TOSC role is:

- 32 • Develop and maintain your tribe's SCERP (Contact ADHSEM SCERP Team for assistance)
- 33 • Have a solid background in ICS, with training up through the ICS 400 level would be very  
34 useful (basic online ICS training is available through FEMA)
- 35 • Participate in regular meetings of the AWA Area Committee
- 36 • Participate in the development and testing of GRSs in your jurisdiction
- 37 • Review the AWA ACP and other information available to responders on the ARRT, ADEC and  
38 AWA ACP webpage.
- 39 • Participate in as many spill exercises as possible and forge relationships with partners in  
40 industry and the state and federal government.
- 41 • Build relationships with potential community stakeholders, to include individuals, agencies,  
42 and non-profits likely to be impacted by a spill and/or involved in the response.

1 1440.4 – Local Role in Incident Response

**REFERENCES AND TOOLS**

**National and Statewide Policy**

- Alaska RCP, Part 2 Response and Contingency Planning Structure

2

**Reference the Alaska RCP for the following:**

- Part 2, Section A.1 for on the role of LOSC in the NRS
- Part 1, Section H.2.d for Local Government Roles

Reference the Alaska Community Database Online for local contact and community information, which is best used in Mozilla Firefox or Google Chrome.

3 LOSCs can represent the Federal, State, Local or Tribal jurisdiction. These individuals are physically at  
4 the response, and if the incident requires it, there may be multiple LOSCs within a single unified  
5 command. Local governments with jurisdiction to direct and coordinate local responses to incidents  
6 designate the LOSCs to serve and represent their community. LOSCs are normally part of the Unified  
7 Command as long as there is an immediate threat to public safety and/or the incident occurs within  
8 their local jurisdiction.

9 The LOSC will serve as the incident commander as long as there is an immediate threat to human life,  
10 unless the LOSC requests a state or federal authority to assume that responsibility. Once the immediate  
11 threats to human life are abated, a unified command assumes authority for the response. LERPs, also  
12 known as EOPs and SCERPs, provide information regarding resources and emergency actions at the  
13 local, community level.

14 In the event of an oil discharge or hazardous substance release that impacts or threatens to affect  
15 multiple jurisdictions, the appropriate officials from the affected communities will integrate into the  
16 command structure either through an LOSC liaison representing the affected communities or through a  
17 RSC or a multi-agency coordination group.

18 1440.5 – Responsible Party (RP/PRP) Policy

19

**REFERENCES AND TOOLS**

**RP/PRP Policy**

- Alaska RCP Part 1, Contingency Planning Guidance

20 The RP/PRP is responsible to contain, control, and clean up any oil or hazardous substance spilled in  
21 accordance with OSRPs required by federal law and/or ODPCPs required by state law. The RP/PRP must  
22 notify the federal, state, tribal, and local authorities of the spill incident and initiate an effective  
23 response. The RP/PRP is expected to respond to an incident using their own resources and securing  
24 additional contractual expertise and equipment when necessary.

25 The FOSC and SOSC have the authority to oversee the RP/PRP’s activities, and both are authorized to  
26 take over or augment the RP/PRP’s response activities if they determine those activities to be  
27 inadequate. During an RP/PRP lead response, if the regulated vessel or facility has an ODPCP under state  
28 law or a VRP or FRP under the national planning criteria, it will serve as the primary guidance document  
29 for the spill response, and the RP/PRP will designate the Incident Commander.

30 If there is no RP/PRP, or if the RP/PRP does not have a government-approved contingency plan, the ACP  
31 will become the guiding document during the spill response.

1           **1440.6 – Alternative Planning Criteria**

2 Part of the requirements for a USCG approved VRP is to meet the national planning criteria required for  
3 certain regulated vessels under 33CFR155. When an O/O of a vessel with a Coast Guard approved VRP  
4 believes that the national planning criteria are inappropriate for areas in which the vessel intends to  
5 operate, the vessel O/O may submit an alternative planning criteria request to the USCG. There are  
6 several APCs approved by the USCG in the Arctic and Western Alaska area. During an incident response  
7 involving an APC member vessel, contact the O/O for APC specific response tactics and resources.  
8 Questions regarding APCs should be directed to USCG Sector Anchorage Chief of Response and/or  
9 contact the VRP Program Coordinator, Coast Guard Headquarters (CG-MER) at vrp@uscg.mil.

10 **1450 – Incident Command System (ICS)**

<b>REFERENCES AND TOOLS</b>
<b>National and Statewide Policy</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Alaska RCP Part 1 Contingency Planning Guidance</li></ul> ADEC and USCG will utilize ICS per their agency guidance.
<b>Agency Response Guides</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>AIMS Guide</li><li>USCG IMH</li></ul>

11           **1450.1 - Government Role**

12 Although the USCG and ADEC are the lead federal and state agencies with broad responsibilities during  
13 an oil spill or hazardous substance release, other federal and state agencies have major roles in spill  
14 response, which are defined by federal and state statutes.

15 Every effort will be made to incorporate personnel from participating agencies in specific ICS functional  
16 roles within the Planning, Finance/Administration, Operations, Logistics and/or the Command Staff. All  
17 participants assigned to the response will work under the direction of the FOSC or SOSC while  
18 representing their respective agencies.

19 The FOSC will incorporate all federal agencies with regulatory roles into a single federal response to an  
20 oil discharge and hazardous substance release - with a single FOSC in charge. The FOSC is responsible  
21 for representing all federal response action concerns. The FOSC is the final arbitrator within the federal  
22 response organization. All disputes should be resolved within the response structure, so the federal  
23 government can speak with a single consistent voice - the FOSC's.

24 State of Alaska agencies with regulatory or mandated roles will organize into a single State response to  
25 an oil discharge or hazardous substance release with a single SOSC in charge. Even though the SOSC is  
26 from the ADEC, they are responsible for representing **all** State concerns. The SOSC is also the final  
27 arbitrator within the State's spill response organization. All disputes should be resolved within the  
28 response structure, so the State can speak with a single, timely, consistent voice - the SOSC's. Disputes  
29 that cannot be resolved within the spill response structure should be elevated by the Agency  
30 Representative or SOSC to the Crisis Management Team for resolution at the Commissioner level.

31 **1460 – Area Exercises**

32 Both federal and state exercise guidance documents encourage engagement with regulatory partners  
33 when conducting facility inspections and GIUEs. This cooperative effort leverages resources to  
34 efficiently assess a plan holder's and their OSRO's or PRAC's preparedness and response capabilities.

1 Area Committee’s review or participation in an exercise also provides opportunities to identify needed  
2 enhancements or advancement of government preparedness.

3 It is USCG policy to incorporate area exercise lessons learned into the AWA ACP, whenever appropriate.  
4 Within the AWA AC, the Exercise and Training Subcommittee’s role is to seek out and provide  
5 recommendations to the Area Committee and other relevant subcommittees for potential changes to  
6 the AWA ACP annually.

7 **1460.1 – National PREP**

8 PREP was developed to satisfy the OPA 90-mandated federal oil pollution response exercise  
9 requirements under the purview of the USCG, EPA, PHMSA and BSEE. PREP is not mandated for use by  
10 industry but does meet the intent of OPA 90 with regard to a regulated facility exercise program and  
11 demonstration of federal spill response readiness.

12 PREP also provides guidance for GIUEs that an agency holds to monitor compliance with a plan holder’s  
13 preparedness and evaluation of an OSRO’s capability.

14 In addition to industry exercise programs, PREP Section 2.4 provides guidance on Area-level Exercises  
15 that are designed to exercise the government and industry interface for spill response or response to a  
16 significant spill or threat of a spill. ACP-related or types of ACP exercises are summarized in PREP  
17 Section 7. Lessons learned during these events guide continuous improvement of this ACP.

18 **1460.2 – State of Alaska Provisions for an Area Exercise**

19 ***For State of Alaska government plans exercise provisions, reference: AS 46.04.200(d) State Master***  
20 ***Plan*** The ADEC commissioner is authorized to “require or schedule an unannounced oil spill drill” of an  
21 approved industry plan to test the need to revise Alaska’s government response plans. As the RCP and  
22 ACPs meet the State of Alaska’s response planning obligations, elements of any of these plans may be  
23 assessed during any industry-initiated exercise or specifically evaluated at the direction of the  
24 commissioner.

25 ***1470 – Federal Radiological Response Plan***

**REFERENCES AND TOOLS**

**Hazardous Substances**

- Job Aid: Radiation Response Guidance
- Nuclear/Radiological Incident Annex (NRIA) to the National Response Framework
- Environmental Protection Agency: Radiological Emergency Response Plan, 2017

Additional information may be found on the National Nuclear Security Administration website for Nuclear Incident Response.

26 The 2017 EPA Radiological Emergency Response Plan identifies the overall roles, responsibilities, and  
27 coordination for management of potential or actual radiological incidents and emergencies and  
28 coordination among the following EPA offices and Special Teams.

29 FEMA maintains the Nuclear/Radiological Incident Annex to the NRF which describes the policies,  
30 situations, concepts of operations, and responsibilities of the Federal departments and agencies  
31 governing the immediate response and short-term recovery activities for incidents involving release of  
32 radioactive materials to address the consequences of the event.

1 **1500 – State/Local Response System**

**REFERENCES AND TOOLS**

**National and Statewide Policy**

- Alaska RCP Part 1 Contingency Planning Guidance

**Logistics**

- Community Spill Response Agreements and Local Response Equipment

**Background**

- DHSEM Small Community Emergency Response Plans

2 ADEC maintains agreements with several Level A and Level B qualified hazmat teams to provide local  
3 and statewide hazmat response expertise. ADEC has established Community Spill Response Agreements  
4 or Local Spill Equipment Agreements. Additional information is provided in the RCP.

5 ***1510 – Local Response Systems and Teams***

6 The NCP establishes that emergency responses are managed by the local responders under the direction  
7 of the LOSC as long as there is an immediate threat to life-safety. The SOSC or FOSC may assume the  
8 responsibility upon the request of the LOSC.

9 The primary local agency that assumes the role of LOSC and management of an emergency varies by the  
10 location where the incident occurs and the capabilities of the agencies. These agencies and  
11 organizations include:

- 12 • Local Government: City or Borough
- 13 • Tribal Government
- 14 • Local Fire, EMS or Law Enforcement
- 15 • Hazmat Teams
- 16 • LEPCs

17 **1600 – National Policy and Doctrine**

**REFERENCES AND TOOLS**

**National and Statewide Policy**

- Alaska RCP, Part 2 Response and Contingency Planning Structure

18 ***1610 Public vs. Private Resource Utilization***

19 The guiding principle within the NRS is that the primary source of oil spill preparedness and response in  
20 the United States is implemented and maintained by the private sector. It is not, nor should it be, the  
21 USCG’s intent to compete with the commercial oil and hazardous materials/substance pollution  
22 response industry.

23 ***1620 Best Response Concept***

24 The term “Best Response” means that a response organization will effectively, efficiently, and safely  
25 respond to oil discharges and hazardous substance releases, minimizing the consequences of pollution  
26 incidents and to protect our national environmental and economic interests. “Best Response” equals a  
27 successful response when key success factors are achieved such as: responder safety, protection of

1 public health, protection of the environment, effective public communication, minimizing economic  
2 impacts, and effective stakeholder involvement.

3 The Net Environmental Benefit Analysis (NEBA) was developed to promote effective oil spill  
4 preparedness and response. NEBA is a valuable process used by the spill response community for  
5 making the best choices to minimize impacts of oil spills on people and the environment. A 32-page  
6 description of the NEBA process can be found at the American Petroleum Institute’s website.

7 **1630 How clean is clean?**

8 A concept related to Best Achievable Protection is “How Clean Is Clean?”. This question relates to when  
9 cleanup can be declared complete. While decisions about how clean is clean are made by the UC, those  
10 decisions should be based on recommendations made by scientists in the Environmental Unit (Section  
11 4600) in accordance with State of Alaska regulations and in consultation with Natural Resource Trustees  
12 and representatives of stakeholders in the area.

13 40 CFR 300.165 provides requirements for OSC reports on removal operations and actions taken and 40  
14 CFR 300.800 defines the establishment of an administrative record that forms the basis for the selection  
15 of response actions, including remedial and removal actions.

16 Refer to section 2100 for discussions regarding adequacy evaluation of the RP/PRP’s control,  
17 containment, removal, and disposal efforts.

18 **1700 – Reserved**

---

19

20 **1800 – Reserved**

---

21

22 **1900 – Reserved for Area/District**

---

23

# 1 2000 – COMMAND

---

2 Although an incident may involve a single incident commander, often from the RP/PRP or local  
3 jurisdiction, the focus of this plan is on a coordinated multi-jurisdictional or a unified command  
4 response.

## 5 2100 – Unified Command

---

### REFERENCES AND TOOLS

#### National and Statewide Policy

- Alaska RCP Part 1 Contingency Planning Guidance

#### Agency Response Guides

- AIMS Guide, Section 2.7 Unified Command
- USCG IMH, Unified Command
- USCG ICS Position Job Aids
- Alaska Wildlife Protection Guidelines for Oil Spill Response 2-1 in Alaska

#### Command

- Alaska Implementation Guidelines for the Protection of Historic Properties

6 In the event an RP/PRP is identified and is responding: receive an incident briefing, assess current  
7 response actions, and identify immediate response priorities. Following initial response actions by the  
8 RP/PRP, consistent with their industry response plans, the state and/or federal agencies with jurisdiction  
9 may establish a Unified Command with the RP/PRP.

10 For significant oil discharges and hazardous substance releases, there will normally be OSCs from the  
11 federal and state governments and a RP/PRP IC. There may also be a tribal and/or local OSC for  
12 incidents posing an immediate threat to public safety and those within their jurisdictions. When there is  
13 not an RP/PRP or the RP/PRP is unable to respond satisfactorily; or the federal or state OSC takes over  
14 response activities, the IC will be determined by Unified Command.

15 The UC direct control, containment, removal, and disposal of the spill. The RP/PRP IC and the agencies  
16 with jurisdictional responsibility will contribute to the process of:

- 17 • Determining overall incident objectives and priorities;
- 18 • Selecting strategies;
- 19 • Ensuring joint planning for tactical activities;
- 20 • Ensuring integrated tactical operations are conducted;
- 21 • Maximizing use of all assigned resources; and
- 22 • Resolving conflicts.

23 The Unified Command oversees all aspects of incident response (e.g., oversight, monitoring, resource  
24 allocation, and cleanup). The FOSC and SOSC make the determination of the adequacy of the RP/PRP's  
25 control, containment, removal, and disposal efforts. The Unified Commanders will:

- 26 • Designate the IC (If RP/PRP lead, generally a qualified individual is the designated RP/PRP  
27 IC); where the RP/PRP is unknown or where the RP/PRP is not adequately responding to the  
28 incident, designate the IC (who will normally be one of the Unified Commanders assigned to  
29 the Unified Command);
- 30 • Designate officers and section chiefs for each section within the ICS;
- 31 • Review and approve a consolidated incident action plan (IAP); and
- 32 • Ensure the IAP is carried out by the IC.

1 There can be only one IC at any given time. However, the IC can change as incidents progress if  
2 circumstances arise that are beyond the ability and/or resources of the RP/PRP.

3 **2110 – Command Representatives**

4 Under the NCP and State statutes, state and federal governments are responsible for ensuring  
5 responses to oil discharges and hazardous substance release incidents are timely and adequate. This  
6 responsibility has three aspects:

- 7 • Conduct the government's oversight functions concerning monitoring, investigating,  
8 permitting, and collecting documentation for possible litigation or cost recovery;
- 9 • Augment the RP/PRP's cleanup efforts, when necessary, to contain the release, recover the  
10 product, and minimize the impact to the environment; and
- 11 • Take over containment, control and cleanup operations when necessary.

12 Federal and state governments conduct and coordinate these three functions using the Unified ICS. The  
13 federal and state governments' oversight function only involves government or contracted resources,  
14 although it is coordinated with other parties involved in the cleanup effort.

15 **2110.1 – Federal Representative**

16 The FOSC directs and coordinates the federal response to incidents under the authority of federal laws  
17 and regulations.

18 **2110.2 – State Representative**

19 The SOSC directs and coordinates the State's response to an oil discharge and hazardous substance  
20 release.

21 **2110.3 – Tribal Representative**

22 Tribal governments can designate a qualified representative to serve as a TOSC to serve on the Unified  
23 Command. The TOSC coordinates the tribe's response to an oil discharge and hazardous substance  
24 release.

25 **2110.4 – Local Representative**

**REFERENCES AND TOOLS**

**Agency Incident Management Guidance**

- RCP, Part 2 Response and Contingency Planning Structure
- ACP Contact Directory

26 Local governments can designate a qualified representative to serve as an LOSC on the Unified  
27 Command. The LOSC may serve as IC as long as there is an immediate threat to public safety. The LOSC  
28 coordinates the local government response to an oil discharge and hazardous substance release.

29 **2110.5 – Responsible Party Representative**

30 The RP/PRP provides IC as long as the RP/PRP is responding and has adequate resources to dedicate to  
31 the effort. Under State regulations 18 AAC 75.315, it is the responsibility of the RP/PRP to contain,  
32 control, and clean up an oil discharge or hazardous substance release. Similar federal laws require  
33 RP/PRPs to respond to their spills and oblige the RP/PRP to direct its own containment, control, and  
34 cleanup efforts. While the RP/PRP is required to respond to a spill, the SOSC oversees the RP/PRP's  
35 containment, control, and cleanup efforts and has the authority to take over or supplement the  
36 response activities if the SOSC determines that the response is inadequate (18 AAC 75.320). The FOSC

1 has similar authority under federal law. OPA 90 authorizes the USCG and the EPA to direct the PRP's  
2 activities without "federalizing" (taking federal control of) the spill cleanup efforts.

3 The RP/PRP may use contracted resources including OSROs, IMTs, and NTV Cleanup Contractors, to  
4 assist or to act on their behalf during the incident responses. These entities may fill ICS positions or work  
5 in the field to facilitate cleanup efforts.

## 6 **2120 – Area Command & Single Command**

### 7 2120.1 – Area Command

8 Per the NIMS Command and Management component, the specific purposes of establishing an Area  
9 Command are to:

- 10 • oversee the management and support of multiple incidents, and/or
- 11 • oversee the management of large incidents that cross over jurisdictional boundaries.

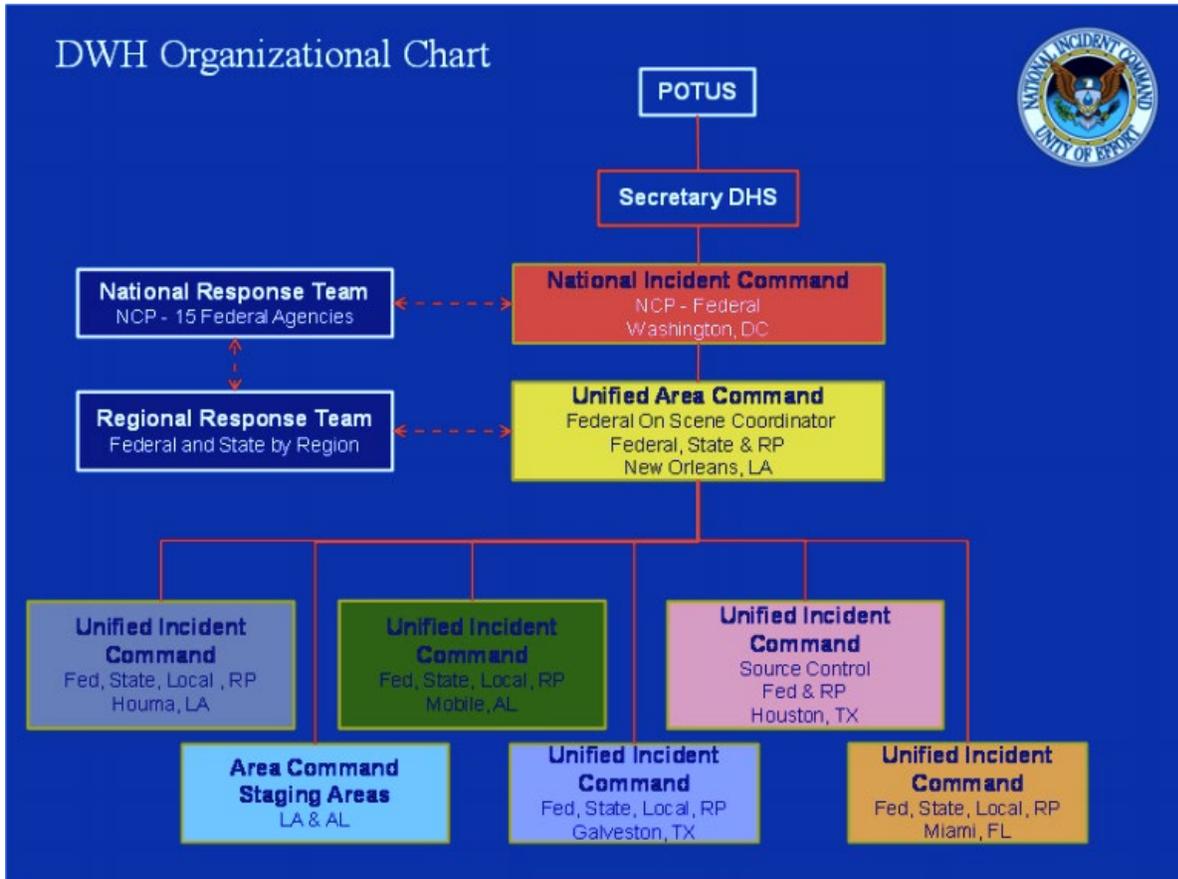
12 Large complex incidents or multiple incidents over a large geographic area might require formation of an  
13 Area Command to manage critical resources. These types of incidents call for a coordinated response,  
14 with large-scale coordination typically found at a higher jurisdictional level. An Area Command is an  
15 expansion of the Incident Command function and is activated only if necessary, depending on the  
16 complexity of the incident and management span of-control considerations. Setting incident-specific  
17 objectives and managing incident-specific tactical operations and support remain the responsibility of  
18 the individual Incident Commander or Unified Command. Figure 2-1 depicts the response organization  
19 established during the 2010 Deepwater Horizon incident.

20 An Area Command provides strategic direction and oversight of incident management to ensure agency  
21 objectives and direction are met. Area Command prioritizes incidents, allocates and reallocates critical  
22 resources to support identified needs, and ensures all applicable parties have access to incident  
23 information.

24 In addition to providing strategic direction, Area Command also has the responsibility to coordinate with  
25 federal, state, tribal, and local governments, and volunteer assisting and/or cooperating organizations.  
26 An Area Command will also have to coordinate with other activated dispatch centers including  
27 Department Operations Centers, EOCs, and MAC Groups as appropriate. An Area Command does not  
28 have direct operational responsibilities. Area Command is ultimately responsible for the successful  
29 mitigation of the incident(s) and provides overall strategic direction but leaves tactical direction to the  
30 Incident Commands/Unified Commands.

31 The SOSC for the affected region will work within the Area Command. The individual incidents will be  
32 under the command of SOSC representatives. The Area Command will coordinate all spill response  
33 efforts.

1 FIGURE 2-1: EXAMPLE AREA COMMAND FROM THE 2010 DEEP WATER HORIZON RESPONSE



2  
3 Figure sourced from: *A Perspective from Within Deepwater Horizon's Unified Command Post Houma*, Deepwater  
4 Horizon Study Group Working Paper dated January 2011

5 **2120.2 – Single Command**

6 When an incident occurs with single jurisdiction and one agency has primary responsibility, the single  
7 command structure will be established.

8 **2130 – Unified Command Staff**

9 Key positions may be established to assume responsibility for activities that are not part of the line  
10 organization. Unified Commanders/OSCs determine who fills these positions.

- 11 • Safety Officer (See Section 2200): Assesses hazardous/unsafe situations and develops a  
12 safety plan to ensure personnel safety.
- 13 • Public Information Officer (See Section 2300): The point of contact for the media and  
14 individuals who desire information about the incident.
- 15 • Liaison Officer (See Section 2400): The point of contact for affected communities, interest  
16 groups/stakeholders that do not have jurisdictional authority, landowners, leaseholders,  
17 RCACs, government agencies, and other groups of interested parties. Several LOFRs may be  
18 designated, depending on the level of coordination required. The Liaison Officers  
19 coordinate with the RSC, if one is activated.

1 **2140 – Guidance for setting response objectives**

2 The Command and General Staff are responsible for the development of strategic objectives that clearly  
3 define what the incident management/ response team is working to achieve. The inside cover of the  
4 AIMS Guide has additional information.

**REFERENCES AND TOOLS**

**Agency Response Guides**

- AIMS Guide Section 2.7 Unified Command
- USCG IMH, Chapter 5-1 Unified Command.
- NCP, 40 CFR 300.317, National Response Priorities.

5 **2200 – Safety**

**REFERENCES AND TOOLS**

**Command, Safety Officer**

- Alaska OSHA, Physical Agent Data Sheets
- Job Aid: Health and Safety (PDF 456K)
- Northwest Area Contingency Plan, Health and Safety Job Aid Site Safety Job Aid (Link coming soon)
- Safety and Health Awareness for Oil Spill Cleanup Workers
- Training Marine Oil Spill Response Workers under OSHA's Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response Standard, OSHA Publication 3172
- USEPA Safety Officer Toolbox

**Statewide Agency Guidance and Policy Site Characterization**

- ADEC Spill Tactics For Alaska Responders (STAR) Manual

6 Personnel must comply with all applicable worker health and safety laws and regulations.

7 OSHA standards apply during hazardous waste operations and emergency response and are found in  
8 29 CFR 1910.120 and 08 AAC 61. The regulations apply to both emergency response and post-  
9 emergency cleanup of hazardous substance spills. The definition of hazardous substance used in these  
10 regulations is much broader than the CERCLA, and includes all CERCLA hazardous substances, RCRA  
11 hazardous waste, and all U.S. DOT hazmat listed in 49 CFR Part 172.

12 Oil discharge and hazardous substance releases are covered by these regulations. The rules cover  
13 employee protection during initial site characterization and analysis, monitoring activities, material  
14 handling activities, training, and emergency response. Safety plan templates and tools that may be  
15 useful during an incident are listed in Table 2-1.

16 Response personnel must assure that they have received training appropriate for the operations and  
17 activities in which they are participating. The OSHA Field Compliance Officer should be contacted to  
18 ascertain the worker training requirements and develop an implementation plan to minimize the  
19 hazards of exposure to workers involved in cleanup operations. State requirements that are more  
20 restrictive will preempt federal requirements.

1 Table 2-1: Useful Safety Plan Tools

Agency	Description
USCG Homeport website, under Incident Management and Preparedness.	Example site safety plans <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•</li> </ul>
Northwest Area Contingency Plan, Health and Safety Job Aid Site Safety Job Aid	Includes Health and Safety guidance utilized by Region 10 EPA FOSCs in Idaho, Oregon and Washington.
ADEC Safety Plan Template ADEC SPAR Safety Manual (requires access to State Sharepoint site)	The ADEC Division of Spill Prevention and Response (SPAR) Safety Manual, Section 12 Site Safety Plans provides information for incident response, emergencies and for Hazardous substance spill response. The ADEC SPAR Safety Manual Appendix E also contains links to sample Safety Plans and templates.
Alaska OSHA, Physical Agent Data Sheets	Fact sheets on common physical hazards in Alaska.
EPA Safety Officer Toolbox	This toolbox includes template ICS Forms related to site safety plans including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ICS 206 Medical Plan</li> <li>• ICS-208HM EPA Hazardous Materials Site Safety and Control Plan</li> </ul> ICS 215a-EPA, Incident Action Plan, Safety Analysis

2 **2210 – Site characterization**

3 An initial step in developing a response health and safety plan is site characterization. Site  
 4 characterization should identify the potential risks to worker health and safety, including, but not  
 5 limited to the following: chemical hazards, physical hazards, transportation-related risks, wildlife  
 6 concerns, security, and delineation of the impacted area.

7 **2220 – Site Safety Plan Development**

8 An overall incident Safety Plan will be developed that applies to ALL staff working on the response.  
 9 Each agency or organization may also have their own safety policies and/or safety plan that their staff  
 10 must also comply with; these plans address the specific duties of that organization’s staff. This is a  
 11 separate document.

12 **2300 – Public Information officer**

<b>REFERENCES AND TOOLS</b>
<b>Public Information Officer</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PIO Job Aid - includes media contacts and information on the JIC.</li> </ul>

13 During a major response when media interest is expected to last several days, the Unified Command  
 14 should task the PIO with establishing a JIC to coordinate the public affairs activities of participating  
 15 agencies and parties. A JIC is a co-located group of representatives from local, state, federal and private  
 16 organizations designated to handle public information needs during an incident or event. The JIC is  
 17 designed to fit naturally into the incident command structure and can be customized to reflect the size

1 of the incident or event, expanding or contracting to meet the needs of the incident. Establishing a JIC  
2 under the ICS is the most effective means of meeting information requirements and can make the  
3 difference between the public perceiving the incident to be under control or out of control.

4 **2400 – Liaison Officer (")**

**REFERENCES AND TOOLS**

**Communities and Organization Identification**

- Alaska DCRA Alaska Community Database

5 The LOFR is the point of contact for affected communities, interest groups that do not have  
6 jurisdictional authority, landowners, leaseholders, RCACs, government agencies, and other groups of  
7 interested parties. The LOFR coordinates with the RSC, if one is activated, and assists the Unified  
8 Command in maintaining communications and coordination with various agencies and organizations.  
9 Unified Command staff do not always represent all agencies/organizations with an interest or  
10 responsibility in responding to the incident. Each agency represented in the Unified Command may  
11 assign an agency-specific Liaison to ensure compliance with their statutory and regulatory obligation.

12 **2410 – Investigators**

**REFERENCES AND TOOLS**

**Understanding and implementing the Investigator Role:**

- USCG IMH
- AIMS Guide

13 The agencies that investigate incidents varies by the type and location of the incident. Table 2-2  
14 summaries the agencies that may have investigating authority over a specific incident.

1 Table 2-2: Investigating Agencies

Incident Type/Location	Investigator
Oil discharges and hazardous substance releases in the coastal zone	ADEC USCG
Transportation-related accidents	National Transportation Safety Board (NTSB) Pipeline and Hazardous Materials Safety Administration (PHMSA) USCG
Chemical accidents at fixed industrial facilities, including petroleum refineries	U.S. Chemical Safety Board (CSB)
Incidents involving worker safety issues, including casualties.	Alaska OSHA Federal OSHA
Criminal investigations	Local law enforcement Alaska State Troopers Federal Bureau of Investigation
Violation of laws protecting wildlife and historic properties	Natural and Cultural Resource Trustee Agencies (USFWS, NMFS, NPS, BLM, ADF&G, ADNR, etc.)

2 **2420 – Agency Representatives and Natural Resource Agencies**

<a href="#">REFERENCES AND TOOLS</a>
<p><b>Agency Representatives and Natural Resource Agencies</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Natural resource agency emergency contacts are maintained on the ARRT website under “Members and Contact Information”</li> </ul>

3 **2430 – Tribal Government & Native Organizations**

4 2430.1 – Tribal Government

<a href="#">REFERENCES AND TOOLS</a>
<p><b>Tribal contact information</b></p> <p>Tribal contact information is maintained by the following agencies:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>U.S. Bureau of Indian Affairs</li> <li>Alaska Division of Community and Regional Affairs (DCRA), Federally Recognized Tribal Contacts</li> </ul>

5 The FOSC or their representative notifies the tribe following an oil discharge or hazardous substance  
6 release that has the potential to affect tribal interests.

7 2430.2 – Native Organizations

<a href="#">REFERENCES AND TOOLS</a>
<p><b>Native Organizations</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Regional and Village Corporations</li> <li>Regional Corporations and Non-profit Organizations</li> </ul>

8 In addition to federally recognized tribes, there are several other categories of native organizations that  
9 are potential stakeholders, such as native corporations, non-profit organizations, and co-management  
10 organizations. This list is not comprehensive.

1 **2440 – Local Government**

**REFERENCES AND TOOLS**

**Local Governments**

- ACP Contact Directory
- Municipality Contacts (This mapping database, the Alaska Community Database Online, is best used in Mozilla Firefox or Google Chrome.)

2 The FOSC or the SOSC (or their representative) notifies the local government(s) following an oil  
3 discharge or hazardous substance release that has the potential to affect local interests.

4 **2450 – Regional Citizens Advisory Councils**

5 RCACs are independent, non-profit organizations that monitor and advise on oil industry programs to  
6 include areas such as spill prevention and response, tanker safety, and environmental impact  
7 assessments. OPA 90 established two RCACs in Alaska: Cook Inlet RCAC and PWS RCAC. Dependent  
8 upon the type of incident, incident location and potential impacts within the AWA area, both of Alaska’s  
9 RCACs may have an interest or representation in an AWA response that occurs within the Cook Inlet  
10 geographic zone and portions of the Kodiak Island geographic zone.

11 The RCAC has four primary tasks to perform during a crude oil spill: observe, verify, inform, and advise.  
12 RCACs inform local community members and other concerned groups about response activities and  
13 provide information on local concerns and priorities to the IMT. The RCAC may participate within the  
14 IMT for crude oil spill response. The RCAC may also provide local knowledge and concerns to incident  
15 commanders that can prove valuable to operational decisions. RCACs may also monitor on- water  
16 activities, observe, and verify spill response and cleanup efforts. The RCAC is a resource for the Unified  
17 Command and participates in the RSC when it is established and functioning during a crude oil spill  
18 response. Specific responsibilities of the RCAC include:

- 19 • Providing a voice for local communities and citizens in the policies and decisions that affect  
20 them.
- 21 • Advising the oil industry and the public on oil spill prevention and response, and ways to  
22 mitigate the environmental impact of terminal, offshore oil facilities, and tanker operations.
- 23 • Monitoring terminal, tanker, and offshore oil facilities operations and implementation of  
24 spill prevention and response plans.
- 25 • Increasing public awareness of private oil industry’s current capabilities in spill prevention  
26 and response, and the environmental impacts of oil transportation.
- 27 • Fostering long-term partnership between industry, government and local communities.
- 28 • Conducting independent research.
- 29 • Participating in, monitoring, and critiquing actual spill responses, spill drills, deployment  
30 exercises, and spill simulations conducted by industry. The RCACs also assist industry and  
31 regulatory agencies in drill planning and post-drill evaluations.
- 32 • Participating in the RSC.

33 **2460 – Regional Stakeholder Committee**

34 RSC composition may include tribal and local government representatives, RCACs, community  
35 emergency coordinators, landowners, leaseholders, and special interest groups affected by the spill.  
36 The RSC membership may vary from incident-to-incident and from phase-to-phase.  
37 Agencies/organizations that are functioning as part of the overall ICS response structure should not  
38 provide redundant representation on the RSC.

1 Unlike the MAC defined in the NIMS ICS, RSCs do not play a direct role in setting incident priorities or  
2 allocating resources. However, an RSC, when activated, can advise the Unified Command (through the  
3 LOFR) and provide recommendations/comments on incident priorities, objectives, and the IAP. The RSC  
4 is not directly involved in response operations, though some of its members may be. The RSC's role is to  
5 convey to the Unified Command information relating to the authority, concerns, and expertise of its  
6 members. The RSC recommends to the Unified Command, through the LOFR, overall objectives, their  
7 response priorities, and has access to IAPs for review. An RSC is normally activated for significant  
8 incidents that involve resources under the jurisdiction of several agencies.

9 During incidents where there is no FOOSC, federal agencies with jurisdictional responsibilities for  
10 resources at risk could participate as members of the RSC, thus retaining their input on response  
11 operations. However, the preferred approach is to include these agencies as part of the overall ICS  
12 structure. RSC activities will be coordinated by the LOFR. RSC discussions are documented and their  
13 recommendations and dissenting opinions are communicated to the Unified Command through the  
14 LOFR.

15 RSC Chair: Unless pre-designated in a specific geographic zone, RSCs may be chaired initially by the  
16 LOFR. The RSC will then elect its own chair.

17 Senior Leaders of Impacted Communities: An alternative to the RSC for communities affected by a  
18 major spill may include the establishment of a group consisting of senior leaders of impacted  
19 communities. The group may have direct access to the ADEC Commissioner or his/her representative.

20

1           2460.1 – RSC Process

2   General Guidelines for the RSC:

- 3           • The term “stakeholder” is so broadly defined, any system dealing with stakeholder issues
- 4           and information should be designed to accept input from anyone in the spill-affected region.
- 5           • Regional and local Tribal leaders and elected officials are the primary representatives for all
- 6           stakeholders and offer the best access to ensure full local representation.
- 7           • There are stakeholders that transcend municipal or Tribal boundaries. There are also non-
- 8           governmental groups that may be represented by an entity such as the PWS or Cook Inlet
- 9           RCAC. Other stakeholders will have the option of going through an RCAC or their local
- 10          official.
- 11          • The members of the RSC need to be empowered by their constituents to make decisions
- 12          and prioritize concerns.
- 13          • The RSC members need frequent contact with their constituents. Frequent public meetings
- 14          chaired by the RSC members for their respective communities are critical to ensuring all are
- 15          heard.
- 16          • The RSC has direct access to the Unified Command through the LOFR. Their input needs to
- 17          be considered during the planning cycle. But the Unified Command may commit limited
- 18          time (usually less than 1 hour per day) to coordinate with the RSC.
- 19          • Many of the RSC issues can be addressed by effective communications with the Unified
- 20          Command through a process that is incorporated into the planning cycle.
- 21          • Support of the RSC is a Unified Command responsibility and can be shown by supporting
- 22          local meetings, as well as fostering communication and coordination to help organize RSC
- 23          input, routing it to the proper channels within the response organization or the Unified
- 24          Command.

25           2460.2 – RSC Coordinators

26   RSC coordinators in the Unified Command support RSC members and the Community Liaisons.

27   Coordinators may include representatives from the Unified Command (USCG or EPA, ADEC, RP/PRP),

28   and the RCAC (if the RCAC is involved). Each coordinator will administratively work with his or her

29   respective organization.

30           2460.3 – RSC Membership

31   RSC membership consists of the Tribal council leaders and mayors/city councils, or their designees.

32   Native Corporations would provide a representative as a third member from a convenient community of

33   their choice. If a community leader chooses to be represented by an RCAC designee, the respective

34   RCAC Board member may be a logical choice, if an RCAC exists for the area. These community leaders

35   will appoint a representative who serve as that community’s spokesperson to the Unified Command.

36   In communities that are in both the coastal and inland zones, the RCAC may be able to assist in

37   identifying other stakeholders. Where an RCAC exists, the RCAC will be invited to appoint a

38   representative on the RSC to collect input from:

- 39           • Alaska State Chamber of Commerce
- 40           • Alaska Wilderness Receptions and Tourism Association
- 41           • Oil Spill Region Environmental Coalition
- 42           • Aquaculture Corporations
- 43           • Commercial Fishing Organizations
- 44           • Other individuals not using their local representative

1 Environmental groups may either input their information through the nearest community RSC  
2 representative or the RCAC representative.

### 3 2460.4 – Information Flow Process

4 An organization that best meets the criteria and constraints is one that coordinates each day with the  
5 Unified Command. The response organization is ready and able to accept and consider the input from  
6 the RSC.

7 The Unified Command will provide the RSC members and their representatives with:

- 8 • The IAP on the same day it is approved.
- 9 • JIC produced information.
- 10 • Responses to information or questions provided by the RSC.
- 11 • Access to or coordination with the Unified Command on a regular basis.
- 12 • Support to the RSC members and their IMT representatives in the conduct of their  
13 responsibilities.

14 In the representation of stakeholders, the RSC provides the Unified Command the following information  
15 obtained during daily meetings with their constituents:

- 16 • Issues of local interest and concern: Of concern to the Unified Command are issues of an  
17 immediate nature. These should be highlighted.
- 18 • Resources:
  - 19 ○ Available to assist with response activities. These include: workers and support  
20 personnel; communications equipment or systems; hotel and berthing facilities; heavy  
21 equipment; aircraft support; harbor facilities; and machine shops and repair facilities for  
22 vessels and equipment.
  - 23 ○ Needed in the local area. For example: spill response equipment (booms, skimmers,  
24 etc.) and staples and food needed to replace lost subsistence sources or support a large  
25 influx of workers. Of concern to the Unified Command are resource needs of an  
26 immediate nature. These should be highlighted.
- 27 • Cleanup assistance:
  - 28 ○ Available to assist with response activities. This includes personnel with special  
29 expertise or unique spill response equipment. The Unified Command would be  
30 particularly interested in gathering information or local knowledge to assist with  
31 collection tactics, wildlife behavior, and safe navigation.
  - 32 ○ Needed in the local area to conduct response operations. Of concern to the Unified  
33 Command are cleanup needs of an immediate nature and sensitive area identification.  
34 These should be highlighted.

35 There will be a need for extensive communication between the RSC coordinators and the  
36 representatives of the RSC, as well as between RSC members, as information is compiled and questions  
37 are answered. Additionally, the RSC coordinators will assemble and deliver information and requests to  
38 the proper sections of the IMT.

39 The RSC representatives will deliver the information to the Unified Command during an afternoon  
40 meeting. If members of the Unified Command must leave before the meeting is complete, or cannot  
41 make the meeting, the RSC coordinators will represent their respective part of the Unified Command  
42 until the discussion is over.

1           **2460.5 – Timeline of Activities**

2 A cycle of work that spans the interface between two adjacent operational periods allows an  
 3 opportunity for constituent contact; issue reconciliation/prioritization; and optimization of the direct  
 4 Unified Command contact time. A recommended work cycle is provided in Table 2-3.

5 Table 2-3: Recommended Work Cycle Time Periods

Work Cycle Time Period	Activity
When approved	RSC coordinators distribute to RSC members and their representatives: the IAP, information from the JIC, and any responses to previously submitted questions or concerns.
Late afternoon or other time as determined within the community	Public meetings or other locally determined method that allows individual stakeholder input to the RSC members for that community. Information from this process is faxed or emailed to the RSC representatives and the coordinators prior to midnight.
AM next day	RSC coordinators work with the RSC representatives to define and resolve issues and answer questions raised by constituents. The coordinators help the representatives prioritize issues, route information to the proper staffs in the IMT and prepare the representatives and the Unified Command for the afternoon meeting. This work will provide rapid feedback to the communities, timely input to the planning cycle for the IAP, and a reduction in the volume of issues to be presented directly to the Unified Command.
PM	The coordinators brief and prepare the Unified Command for the RSC meeting. The meeting with the Unified Command will last approximately 1 hour.

6           **2460.6 – Responsibilities**

7 **RSC Members**

- 8           • Establish a system that allows local stakeholders to provide input. Local stakeholders can be
- 9           landowners and resource users of any description. The goal is to include any and all local
- 10           interested parties to ensure ideas and concerns are heard. After the first meeting, the
- 11           system would provide feedback and answers received from the Unified Command.
- 12           • Assemble and prioritize the input into the three areas: *issues; resources; and cleanup*
- 13           *assistance*.
- 14           • Ensure their representative receives the community input.

15 **RSC Representatives in Communities**

- 16           • Receive community information from their RSC member.
- 17           • Work with the coordinators to clarify issues and participate in the Unified Command
- 18           meeting.

19 **RSC Coordinators** - The coordinators have access to or are located at the EOC or incident command  
 20 post.

- 21           • They support the RSC members and representatives to ensure their needs, concerns, and
- 22           information are communicated and available to the appropriate part of the IMT
- 23           organization.
- 24           • Issues and information provided by the RSC are communicated for consideration, where
- 25           appropriate, into the planning cycle.

- The coordinators highlight issues to the Unified Command to ensure appropriate attention is given to critical matters.
- LOFR - The LOFR will represent or assist the RSC members with the performance of their duties by obtaining resources and coordinating, as necessary.

An RSC may be activated for significant incidents to advise the Unified Command and provide recommendations or comments on incident priorities, objectives, and community concerns. RSCs do not play a direct role in setting incident priorities or allocating resources, however the RSC can advise the Unified Command and provide recommendations or comments on incident priorities, objectives, and the IAP. The type of information that the RSC may provide, usually through the LOFR or directly if requested by the Section, is summarized in Table 2-4.

Table 2-4: Information Types and Routing Type of Information

Information Types	Coordinators Route to:
Issues of concern	JIC, Unified Command and the Operations and Planning Sections
Resources available	Logistics Section
Resources needed	Operations, Planning and Logistics Sections
Resources needed - urgent	Operations, Logistics Sections
Cleanup assistance available	Operations, Planning and Logistics Sections
Cleanup assistance needed	Operations, Planning and Logistics Sections
Urgent cleanup assistance needed	Operations and Logistics Sections
Sensitive area information	Environmental Unit
Questions on cleanup techniques	JIC, Environmental Unit, Operations Section

The RSC is not directly involved in tactical operations, though some of its members may be. Each RSC will be facilitated by a chairperson elected by the RSC members. RSC composition may vary from incident-to-incident and may include community emergency coordinators, local or tribal government representatives, local or private landowners and leaseholders, Native organizations, non-profit and volunteer organizations, and other stakeholder groups affected by the spill.

**2500 – Natural resource damage assessment and Restoration (NRDAR)**

<u>REFERENCES AND TOOLS</u>
<p><b>Background</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• U.S. Department of Interior: NRDAR Primer</li> <li>• NOAA Office of Response and Restoration: Natural Resource Damage Assessment</li> <li>• WPG</li> </ul>

When oil spills or hazardous substance releases occur, state and federal agencies typically conduct emergency response activities to minimize impacts. The primary goals of emergency spill response are to contain, control, and collect recoverable oil or hazardous substances to protect human health and the environment. Sometimes, the extent of environmental damage requires further restoration. When this occurs, natural resource trustees from state and federal agencies may opt to conduct a NRDAR to restore injured resources. Authorities for natural resource trustees to conduct assessment and restoration activities are described in the NCP, CWS, CERCLA, and OPA 90. The State of Alaska has authority to pursue any person who injures or degrades the environment of the state under AS 46.03.780 Liability for Restoration.

1 Not all spills require a NRDAR, and there are no quantitative thresholds for initiating NRDAR (e.g., no  
2 minimum amount of spilled product, no requirement for USCG involvement, and no prerequisite for  
3 shoreline impacts). NRDAR Trustee Representatives decide if/when to initiate NRDAR based on the  
4 nature of the spill and its actual or potential impacts to natural resources under their jurisdictions.

5 If an incident poses NRDAR concerns, NRDAR Trustee Representatives will notify the UC of the initiation  
6 of NRDR preassessment activities and may appoint a NRDAR Liaison to represent the NRDAR team as a  
7 member of the Command Staff. The NRDAR Liaison serves as a conduit for coordination and  
8 information exchange to/from the UC. However, NRDAR activities are conducted under separate  
9 authority and funding from response activities, and the OSC does not direct the NRDAR. NRDAR  
10 representatives and UC personnel are expected to fully coordinate and share resources and information  
11 to maximize efficiencies and reduce duplication. While NRDAR activities may overlap with the response  
12 activities, NRDAR activities shall not interfere with response activities. Costs associated with NRDAR are  
13 tracked and addressed separately from response costs. NRDAR studies and restoration efforts often  
14 continue beyond the conclusion of emergency response activities.

15 NRDAR data/sampling needs may include (not a comprehensive list):

- 16 • Locations and trajectories of spilled oil or hazardous substances,
- 17 • Samples of oil or hazardous substances from the spill source,
- 18 • Samples of oil or hazardous substances in environmental media,
- 19 • Blood, tissue, etc. samples from impacted resources,
- 20 • Locations and numbers of impacted fish and wildlife,
- 21 • Locations of natural resources at risk of being impacted or disturbed by response activities,
- 22 and
- 23 • Type, magnitude, and duration of impacts to natural resources.

24 The UC may collect some of these data for its own purposes, and the NRDAR team will request the UC to  
25 share these data, thereby reducing costs and duplication of efforts. If sufficient data are not collected to  
26 support NRDAR goals, the NRDAR team may deploy field staff to collect data independently from  
27 response activities. Typical NRDAR field activities may include systematic carcass searches/collections,  
28 environmental media sampling (pre- and post-impact), habitat characterization, biota abundance  
29 assessments, human use assessments, aerial wildlife surveys, and more.

30 Information sharing between response and NRDAR teams helps to minimize injuries to natural resources  
31 and human use of those resources. Further, coordination of response and NRDAR efforts maximizes the  
32 likelihood of successful resource protection, mitigates injuries, and maximizes restoration of natural  
33 resources. It avoids duplication of efforts and expenses; maximizes efficient utilization of staffing,  
34 equipment, and data/information sharing; and avoids conflicts, misunderstandings, and interference  
35 with work.

36

Typical NRDAR Trustee Agencies in Alaska*	
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service	National Park Service
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration	Bureau of Land Management
Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation	Bureau of Indian Affairs
Alaska Department of Fish & Game	U.S. Forest Service
Alaska Department of Law	
Alaska Department of Natural Resources	

1 \*Participation by a specific agency in NRDAR depends on whether the spill affects (or is likely to affect)  
2 natural resources under its jurisdiction. Incident-specific NRDAR teams can include other agencies,  
3 tribes, or foreign governments (for oil spills under OPA), depending on the spill location and resources  
4 affected.

5 **2600 – Reserved**

6 **2700 – Reserved**

7 **2800 – Reserved**

8 **2900 – Reserved for Area/District**

---

9

# 1 3000 – OPERATIONS

---

2 The Section focuses on oil spill response operations. For guidance on responding to a hazardous  
3 substance release, refer to Chapter 7000 on Hazardous Substances.

## REFERENCES AND TOOLS

### Agency Incident Management Guidance

- AIMS Guide, Appendix A Operations Section
- USCG IMH, Chapter 7-1 Operations Section

4 The Operations Section is responsible for the direction and coordination of all incident tactical  
5 operations, including the development of detailed operational plans based on the Unified Command  
6 objectives. The Operations Section collects information from field level sources, communicates with,  
7 and makes recommendations to the Unified Command.

## 8 3100 – Operations Section Organization

---

### Operations Section Organization, AIMS Guide

Within the Operations Section, the guide provides for a wide variety of functions that may be organized into branches, divisions, groups, task forces, etc. A pre-established organizational structure is not provided as each situation will determine the need for functional elements, which can then be organized to best meet the needs of the Operations Section Chief.

(AIMS Guide, Executive Summary)

9  
10 The Operations Section expands and/or contracts based upon the existing and projected needs of the  
11 incident. Initially, the Operations Section usually consists of those few resources first assigned to an  
12 incident. (These resources will initially report directly to the Incident Commander.)

13 The number and types of branches and divisions/groups are incident specific. The AIMS Guide and the  
14 USCG IMH identifies the key functions within the Operations Section, listed below in Table 3-1 and Table  
15 3-2. The nature and gravity of the incident will dictate the necessary response structure established  
16 within the Operations Section.

17 The specifics of the incident dictate the response and directs the organization of the operations section.  
18 Some considerations that can affect and inform the organization are:

- 19 • Incident objectives;
- 20 • Size and topography of the affected area;
- 21 • Complexity of the incident and number of tasks;
- 22 • Span of control;
- 23 • Logistics requirements; and
- 24 • Number and locations of command post and staging areas.

1 Table 3-1: AIMS Guide, Operations Section, Critical Functional Areas

Critical Functional Areas	
Field Command	Source Control
Site Safety Officer	Wildlife Response
Staging Area Management	Salvage
Field Safety Representative	Decontamination
Air Operations	In Situ Burn Operations
Recovery	Dispersant Operations
Protection	EMS
SAR	Waste Management & Disposal
Hazmat	Law Enforcement
Fire Suppression	Away Team

2 Table 3-2: USCG IMH, Chapter 7-1, Operations Section Positions

USCG IMH, Chapter 7-1, Operations Section Positions	
Operations Section Chief	Operations Branch Director
Deputy Operations Section Chief	Division/Group Supervisor
Intelligence/Investigations Functions	Strike Team/Task Force Leader
Staging Area Manager	Operations Task Force Monitor
Air Operations Branch Director	Single Resource Manager

3 **3200 – Recovery and Protection**

<a href="#">REFERENCES AND TOOLS</a>
<p><b>Recovery and Protection</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• AIMS Guide, Appendix B</li> <li>• ADEC STAR Manual</li> <li>• Waste Management and Disposal Job Aid</li> <li>• ADEC Permit Tool</li> <li>• NOAA’s Characteristics of Response Strategies</li> <li>• Response System Planning Calculators</li> <li>• Geographic Response Strategies (links by geographic zone)</li> <li>• PRAC/OSRO Technical Manuals</li> <li>• Wildlife Protection Guidelines for Oil Spill Response in Alaska</li> </ul> <p><b>ADEC Arctic and Western Alaska Area Page: Associated Documents, Wildlife Protection</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pribilof Islands Wildlife Protection Guidelines</li> </ul>

4 Oil discharge recovery and protection response strategies emphasize controlling the release and spread  
5 of spilled oil to prevent or reduce contamination of potentially affected sensitive resources. These  
6 strategies can include mechanical cleanup, a variety of booming techniques, removal of oiled debris,  
7 and/or dispersant use, and/or in situ burning, and/or intentional wellhead ignition. The determination  
8 to activate any one of these strategies is dependent upon numerous factors including but not limited to

1 incident-specific objectives, imminent or substantial threat to human life, environmental conditions,  
2 equipment/personnel availability, and resource protection priorities.

3 The ADEC STAR field guide is a primary guide for response tactics in Alaska. Most Alaska OSROs/PRACs  
4 have technical manuals that will supply both pre-identified protection sites as well as tactical  
5 descriptions and instructions based on the equipment available to their members.

6 **3210 – Protection**

7 The ADEC STAR Manual provides guidance for recovery and protection techniques.

8 **3220 – On-Water Recovery**

9 The ADEC STAR Manual provides guidance for on-water recovery and protection techniques. In most  
10 cases, oil is contained on-water and directed to shore for shoreside recovery operations.

11 **3230 – On-Land Containment and Recovery**

12 Refer to the ADEC STAR Manual for on-land containment and recovery tactical descriptions and  
13 techniques.

14 **3230.1 – Shoreline Cleanup Options**

15 Shoreline cleanup strategies are diverse and will depend on a number of factors including shoreline  
16 type, spilled oil properties, extent of contamination, prevailing weather conditions, tidal fluctuations,  
17 sea conditions, accessibility by shoreline cleanup crews and equipment, etc. The Unified Command, in  
18 consultation with Operations and Environmental Unit staff, will determine the best available options for  
19 cleaning impacted shorelines based upon these factors. A Shoreline Cleanup Plan may address  
20 assessment techniques, evaluation of shoreline cleanup options, establishment of shoreline cleanup  
21 endpoints, and specific cleanup tactics are typically determined for each incident in a Shoreline Cleanup  
22 Plan. Refer to the WPG and Alaska Implementation Guidelines for information on shoreline cleanup  
23 activities related to wildlife, historic properties, and cultural resources.

24 **3230.2 – Pre-Beach Cleanup**

25 When practical, removal of debris from shorelines prior to contamination by stranded oil can reduce the  
26 amount of oiled debris.

27 **3240 – Disposal and the Waste Management Plan**

**REFERENCES AND TOOLS**

**Disposal and WMP**

- The Waste Management and Disposal Job Aid for details on requirements and disposal options.
- The STAR Manual also provides additional information

28 The Operations Section must coordinate with the Planning Section/Environmental Unit to develop an  
29 incident specific Waste Management Plan, which must be approved by Unified Command, if applicable,  
30 or the State. The Waste Management Plan must address transport, interim storage, containment, and  
31 final disposal.

32 During the initial stages of a response, prior to the approval of the Waste Management Plan, Incident  
33 Command/Unified Command may use an interim emergency response waste stream management  
34 template.

1           3240.1 – Decanting Policy  
2 With State approval, on-site decanting may be allowed. RP/PRPs are obligated to obtain authorization  
3 to decant water collected during removal operations. The form for gaining SOSC approval for decanting  
4 is linked on ADEC’s website under Waste Management permits.

5   **3250 – Decontamination**

6 The Operations Section must address decontamination prior to entry by any personnel in the hot zone.  
7 Decontamination needs to be addressed as part of the Site Safety Plan and aspects may be included in  
8 the Waste Management Plan.

9 The ADEC STAR Manual provides guidance for decontamination, including guidance for vessel  
10 decontamination.

11 **3260 – Alternative Response Technologies**

**REFERENCES AND TOOLS**

**National and Statewide Agency Guidance and Policy:**

- NCP Subpart J: 40CFR300.900 Use of Dispersants and Other Chemicals
- Spill Tactics for Alaska Responders (STAR) Manual
- BSEE’s Source Control Branch Director Job Aid

**Agency Incident Management Guidance**

- Table 3-2 USCG IMH, Chapter 7-1, Operations Section Positions
- Source Control Support Coordinator (SCSC) (IMH 20-8)
- Source Control Branch Director (IMH 20-16); Director oversees three functions:
  - Subsea Dispersant Group: responsible for subsea support and/or applications of dispersants in the subsea environment. (IMH 20-18)
  - Flow Modeling Group: responsible for coordination of on-site activities of personnel engaged in flow modeling the source of discharge. In addition to determination of flow rate ranges, in the case of blow outs, utilize current data to run the well containment screening tool along with the development of soft shut-in procedures use in capping stack or cap and flow projects. (IMH 20-18)
  - Source Control Containment Group: responsible for coordinating on-site activities for personnel engaged in the source control containment projects per the source control plan. (IMH 20-19)

**Planning:**

- ARRT Dispersant Use Plan for Alaska
- ARRT’s *In-situ* Burning Guidelines Checklist
- IWI Workgroup: Intentional Wellhead Ignition Fact Sheet
- IWI Workgroup: Intentional Wellhead Ignition Risk Benefit Model Worksheet

**Operations**

- Special Monitoring of Applied Response Technologies (SMART) Protocols

**Arctic & Western Alaska Area: Dispersant Use Avoidance Areas**

- Aleutians Dispersant Avoidance Area
- Bristol Bay Dispersant Avoidance Area
- Cook Inlet Dispersant Avoidance Area
- Kodiak Dispersant Avoidance Area

12 The NCP authorizes the use of alternative response technologies and outlines the process by which the  
13 Unified Command may approve their use. Alternative response technology plans and guidance are  
14 developed by the ARRT in accordance with the NCP, Subpart J. The ADEC’s STAR Manual has additional  
15 technical advice. Responders can find the guidance on dispersants, *in situ* burning, and IWI, including  
16 decision-making and approval checklists on the ADEC References and Tools page. The “*In Situ* Burn

1 Guidelines for Alaska” and “Dispersant Use Plan for Alaska” are approved for use by the ARRT and are not  
2 to be modified by the area committees.  
3

4 When considering the use of dispersants, *in situ* burning, chemical agents, IWI, or other spill  
5 mitigating substances during a response, the Operation Section must comply with established guidelines,  
6 coordinate with the Environmental Unit to assess appropriateness of the methodology and complete the  
7 required checklists and acquire OSC approval in accordance with established protocols set by the ARRT.  
8 Designated dispersant use avoidance areas within AWA area are provided on the AWA webpage (see link  
9 provided above).3260.1: Dispersants

10 The ARRT has developed “ARRT Dispersant Use Plan for Alaska” outlining decision making,  
11 preauthorization plans, case-by-case dispersant use authorization and approval process. This document  
12 is included in the Alaska RCP.

### 13 3260.2: *In Situ* Burning

14 The ARRT has developed the “*In-Situ* Burning Guidelines for Alaska,” that outlines decision making and  
15 approval processes. This document is included in the Alaska RCP.

### 16 3260.3: Intentional Wellhead Ignition (IWI)

17 In late 2021, the AWA Area Committee created the IWI Workgroup, under the Regulator and  
18 Coordination and Advisory Subcommittee, a government only subcommittee that streamlines processes  
19 and coordinates relevant federal, tribal, state, and local inter-agency activities related to oil spill  
20 prevention, preparedness, and response. The objective of the IWI Workgroup was to create a tool for  
21 federal, tribal, state, and local OSCs to ensure all necessary regulatory requirements are met prior to  
22 authorizing IWI as a response tactic.

23 IWI is a tactic that is intended to mitigate an uncontrolled release of crude oil and/or natural gas from  
24 an oil or gas wellhead after pressure control systems have failed, otherwise known as a blowout. A  
25 wellhead serves as a mechanical component at the surface of an oil or gas well that provides a structural  
26 and pressure-containing interface for the drilling and production equipment. Well fluids are the gas-oil  
27 ratio (GOR), or the amount of gas dissolved in oil for that particular wellhead as well as any naturally  
28 occurring or injected reservoir water. IWI is an inherently dangerous, and often the last resort for facility  
29 operators. Challenges for responders to consider, from both government and the responsible party,  
30 include, but are not limited to the following:

- 31 • Voluntary ignition with subsequent explosive events may impact safe access to the wellhead  
32 area, which may in turn alter the overall response operation.
- 33 • Unintentional automatic ignition with subsequent explosive events may impact safe access to  
34 the wellhead area, which may in turn alter the overall response operation.
- 35 • During IWI operations, the forecast of combustion efficiency nor dispersion rates cannot be  
36 predicted. The timing must be a carefully considered option as it can impact safe access to the  
37 wellhead area and further delay response operations.
- 38 • Gas hazards include Hydrogen Sulfide (H<sub>2</sub>S). OSCs must be fully aware of gas phase  
39 transformation, during voluntary ignition H<sub>2</sub>S has the potential of turning into Sulfur dioxide  
40 (SO<sub>2</sub>). Both gases are hazardous and dangerous to human life.

41 IWI may be considered as a source control strategy by the responsible party in consultation with the  
42 FOSC, SOSC, and ARRT concurrence. Note that the FOSC and SOSC will manage the process for ARRT

1 concurrence on behalf of the responsible party. The responsible party does not have pre-approved  
2 authority to conduct IWI.

3 The Arctic and Western Alaska IWI Workgroup developed the “Intentional Wellhead Ignition Fact Sheet”  
4 that provides a quick review of common terms, considerations for IWI, and the federal and state  
5 regulations related to IWI as a response tactic.

6 The Arctic and Western Alaska IWI Workgroup also developed the “Intentional Wellhead Ignition Risk  
7 Benefit Model Worksheet” that provides the responsible party with a tool to answer pre-defined  
8 questions so that the FOSC, SOSC, TOSC/LOSC, and ARRT have the most relevant information to make a  
9 rapid decision on approving or denying a request to use IWI as a response tactic. Approval will be  
10 provided by the FOSC, SOSC, and ARRT on a case-by-case basis based upon responsible party’s plan and  
11 current information provided during an incident via the “Intentional Wellhead Ignition Risk Benefit  
12 Model Worksheet.”

13 The FOSC may authorize the use of burning agents and other chemical agents for any oil spill when, in  
14 the judgment of the FOSC, it is necessary to prevent or substantially reduce a hazard to human life  
15 (40CFR300.910).

16 The IWI Workgroup, on behalf of the entire Arctic and Western Alaska Area Committee offers our  
17 gratitude to all of the agency representatives that resourced this effort with subject matter experts. We  
18 also express our appreciation to the industry experts that provided excellent presentations, answered a  
19 significant number of questions from the workgroup members and took the time to assist the  
20 workgroup in creating an IWI request approval process. Special thanks to Firefly Critical Well Safety  
21 Equipment Ltd., Wild Well Control, and the Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement’s Oil Spill  
22 Response Research Division.

23 **3300 – Emergency Response**

---

24 **3310 – SAR**

25 SAR efforts focus primarily on finding and assisting person(s) in actual or apparent distress and are  
26 carried out within a well-defined SAR response system. When an emergency warrants responses in  
27 addition to SAR, the NIMS ICS organizational structure shall be used for overall response management.

28 Examples of other activities that are not SAR, but are often closely associated with a SAR incident,  
29 include search and recovery, salvage, investigation, fire-fighting, pollution response, etc.

30 SAR area resources and questions regarding USCG or inland SAR policy may be directed to the USCG  
31 Sector Anchorage’s 24-hour Command Center at 907-428-4100.

32 **3320 – Initial Response Actions**

**REFERENCES AND TOOLS**

**Statewide Agency Guidance and Policy**

- ICS Forms

**Hazardous Substances**

- *USDOT Emergency Response Guidebook*

33 Initial response personnel should refer to the USDOT Emergency Response Guidebook to determine  
34 immediate safety and response measures. Use the following guidance to collect information to  
35 complete **ICS Form 201**.

1 Table 3-3: Initial Response Actions

INITIAL RESPONSE ACTION
<p>1. Define Nature of Incident</p> <p>a. Determine facts of spill</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RP/PRP (name and phone #)</li> <li>• Location and time of incident</li> <li>• Type of incident (explosion, grounding, operational, etc.)</li> <li>• Type of product</li> <li>• Movement of spilled product</li> <li>• Environmental resources, sensitive areas, and historic properties at risk</li> </ul> <p>b. Determine whether RP/PRP is willing/able to respond</p> <p>c. Classify size of spill</p> <p>d. Notify natural resource agencies</p>
<p>2. Evaluate Hazards to Human Health/Safety</p> <p>a. Determine threat to public health.</p> <p>b. Assess fire/explosion hazard.</p> <p>c. Assess personnel safety based on potential/existing hazards.</p> <p>d. Determine appropriate level of personnel protective equipment for responders.</p>
<p>3. Evaluate Severity of Incident and the Need for Additional Resources</p> <p>a. Estimate amount of spilled product and total potential amount.</p> <p>b. Estimate duration of spill response efforts.</p> <p>c. Assess weather conditions: obtain on-scene weather conditions, short term site, and transit forecasts from NWS.</p> <p>d. Determine the presence, or suspected presence, of invasive species.</p>
<p>4. Initiate Response Strategy</p> <p>a. Protect responders and the public.</p> <p>b. Secure or isolate the source of spill.</p> <p>c. Protect sensitive areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Coordinate with natural and cultural resource trustees on the protection of sensitive areas/resources and on potential response actions;</li> <li>• Begin consultations and permitting in accordance with Section 4800;</li> <li>• Develop priorities consistent with Geographic Response Strategies, if available, and Alaska Sensitive Area Compendium;</li> </ul> <p>d. Initiate containment and recovery of spilled product.</p> <p>e. Initiate spill tracking.</p> <p>f. If ballast water discharge is considered as an option for vessel stability or other concerns, the threat of invasive species needs to be addressed by responders.</p> <p>g. The FOSC (or authorized representative) initiates the requisite consultations as described in Section 4800.</p>

2

## INITIAL RESPONSE ACTION (continued)

### 5. Inform Local Residents, Communities, & Stakeholders

- a. Prepare Press Statement.
  - Report the extent that USCG, ADEC, RP/PRP and local emergency response personnel are responding to discharge event.
  - Give brief details of the discharge.
  - Describe actions taken by the Unified Command.
  - Announce that formal media release will be issued as more information is received.
- b. Contact Local Media
- c. Be forthcoming and provide as much information as quickly as possible. If no information is available, say so but ensure that information is provided to the media as soon as it is available.
- d. Conduct appropriate briefings via the ICS LOFR.

### 1 **3330 – Building the Incident Management Team / Incident Ramp-up**

2 A spill response progresses through a series of steps where the number of personnel and amount of  
3 equipment is increased (or decreased) as necessary to meet the demands of the situation. This increase  
4 of resources to address response needs is called a “ramp up.” USCG will rely on its IMH and State of  
5 Alaska personnel will employ the AIMS Guide and well as the STAR to direct their staffing of emergency  
6 response teams.

7 The ramp up begins when the spill is first reported and progresses with the sequential and prioritized  
8 activation of the response resources of the RP/PRP and the local, state, and federal responders. Each  
9 spill response will differ according to spill size and severity, location, season, and a variety of other  
10 factors. Personnel needs will vary accordingly.

11 The ramp up procedures and personnel requirements presented below are provided as guidance for the  
12 Unified Command during the initial staffing of the ICS. The ICS can expand and contract to meet the  
13 needs of an emergency response without any loss of effectiveness or control. The goal for any major  
14 spill is to have the personnel in place to staff a complete ICS within the first 96 hours of a response.

15 The ramp up to a full oil spill response generally moves through three staffing levels. The Initial  
16 Response Team (Hours 0-6) will consist primarily of first responders who will carry out initial response  
17 actions. The Transitional Response Team (Hours 6-96) will form as additional personnel arrive on-scene  
18 and ICS functions are added. The Full Response Team (by Hour 96) will be complete when full ICS  
19 staffing levels have been reached. Qualified personnel within the ICS will identify resources and  
20 equipment necessary for an effective response.

21 This ramp up guidance outlines the response of federal and State personnel. RP/PRP personnel will  
22 initiate a concurrent ramp up according to the procedures referenced in their contingency plan. In those  
23 incidents where there is imminent threat to life and property, the appropriate local fire chief, state  
24 trooper, or emergency manager will be the Incident Commander. If applicable, the LOSC will follow the  
25 guidance of their local emergency response plan.

#### 26 *Hour 0-6: Initial Response Team*

27 The Initial Response Team will consist primarily of the FOSC and SOSC response officers, natural  
28 resource agencies (if necessary), and local emergency response and RP/PRP personnel. The Initial  
29 Response Team will carry out initial response efforts, which include notification and equipment  
30 mobilization. Depending on the size of the spill, a Unified Command may begin to form as the IRT carries  
31 out these response actions.

1 **Notifications:** The RP/PRP is responsible for making notifications to local, state, and federal agencies.  
2 Notifications may include local officials, police, and fire departments. The ADEC will notify the  
3 appropriate State agencies. USCG or EPA will notify the appropriate federal agencies and other points of  
4 contact, as necessary. The FOSC will notify appropriate natural and cultural resource agencies to begin  
5 the consultation process on resources at risk, including:

- 6 • Threatened and endangered species and their critical habitats,
- 7 • Response actions that can affect natural and cultural resources, and
- 8 • Response actions to protect or reduce the impact to natural and cultural resources, as  
9 appropriate.

10 **Initial Response Action:** Following these notifications, the initial responders will assess the chemical  
11 characteristics of the spilled material and establish a safe level of PPE prior to dispatching a response  
12 team to the scene. Upon arrival, the response team will conduct a site characterization to evaluate  
13 environmental hazards. Upon ensuring a safe operating environment, they will attempt to determine  
14 the source of the spill, identify the RP/PRP, secure the source of discharge, and begin to gather data for  
15 the ICS to use to formulate a response strategy or validate the RP/PRP's strategies. This initial response  
16 team will normally have no containment or product removal means with them at this time, unless  
17 provided by the RP/PRP. If local authorities or federal/state responders identify an immediate threat to  
18 public health and safety, appropriate action shall be initiated. If the situation warrants, an evacuation  
19 may be implemented according to the procedures referenced in the LERP.

20 The response team will contact the FOSC and/or SOSC, report the details of the spill, and initiate a  
21 preliminary investigation into the cause of the spill. The FOSC/SOSC or other response team personnel  
22 will advise the RP/PRP regarding the legal requirement to initiate containment and recovery actions. The  
23 FOSC will be advised of the severity of the spill and will activate the ICS. The FOSC and/or SOSC will brief  
24 the federal, state, tribal, and local government agencies regarding the spill status and ramp up  
25 procedures. The FOSC will continue to consult with natural resource agencies on actions to be taken that  
26 may affect trust resources. The FOSC will activate an FOSC Historic Properties Specialist unless the FOSC  
27 determines that the incident is categorically excluded from the National Programmatic Agreement to  
28 protect historic properties.

29 The ADEC will select any available State resource agency personnel to serve as a local contact until ADEC  
30 responders arrive on-scene. The ADEC will request that ADNR and ADF&G identify environmental  
31 priorities for protection. ADNR and ADF&G will use the environmental sensitivities information in this  
32 plan as a primary source for this information. USFWS, NOAA Fisheries, and ADF&G may also be  
33 contacted for initial environmental sensitivity and wildlife concentration information. The ADEC will  
34 forward these priorities to the Incident Commander and the Unified Command.

35 The RP/PRP is responsible for deploying appropriate privately-owned pollution response equipment as  
36 quickly as possible, regardless of whether federal/state equipment has been deployed in the interim.  
37 The FOSC/SOSC may assist the RP/PRP and arrange for initial delivery of pollution response gear via the  
38 most expedient mode of transportation.

39 **Incident Command Post Establishment:** A field command post will be assembled to coordinate efforts  
40 until the FOSC, SOSC, LOSEC, and RP/PRP can establish the command center. The location of this field  
41 command post will depend upon the location and severity of spill, time of year, weather, and other  
42 considerations.

1 State, federal, and local personnel arriving on-scene should realize that workspace, telephone lines, and  
2 other office resources might be quite limited during the initial response. Individuals are encouraged to  
3 bring cellular/satellite phones. Cellular phone capabilities also can be severely limited or non-existent at  
4 the incident location.

5 *Hour 6-96: Incident Management Team*

6 The Incident Management Team forms as additional federal, state, tribal, and local response personnel  
7 arrive on-scene. After the initial response, the scope and size of the spill can be gauged; the Unified  
8 Command will convene, and ICS staffing will increase or decrease. In a government-led spill response,  
9 the Unified Command will designate an Incident Commander. In a RP/PRP-led response, the Incident  
10 Commander will be a representative of the RP/PRP. The Incident Commander will designate  
11 appropriately trained personnel as Section Chiefs for the Operations, Planning, Logistics, and  
12 Finance/Administration Sections of the ICS. As the response develops, appropriate ICS functions will be  
13 added until a full response team is in place.

14 **3400 – Air Operations**

**REFERENCES AND TOOLS**

**Websites Providing Air Operations Information:**

- Airline Data Inc.
- AirNav.com Offers information and useful details on various airport aspects and services availability.
- AirportIQ 5010: Airport Master Records and Reports: This GCR & Associates, Inc. website provides unedited information with data derived from the National Flight Data Center FAA Airport Master Record (Form 5010).
- The Alaska DOT, Division of Statewide Aviation provides rural airport information, including a link to diagrams and aerial photos of selected airports.
- FAA Alaska Region website offers airport diagrams and aerial photographs.
- Alaska Supplement to the FAA Flight Information Publication
- Alaska DCRA Community Database
- NWS’s Alaska Aviation Weather Unit for enroute and on-scene aviation weather conditions
- Protocol for Using Unmanned Aircraft Systems during an Oil Spill Response or Exercise

15 **3410 – Air Tactical**

16 The Air Operations Branch Director (AOBD) is primarily responsible for tactical operations of aircraft,  
17 UAS (and associated operators), and associated aircrews. This includes: 1) providing UAS assets, fuel and  
18 other supplies; 2) providing maintenance and repair of UAS and aircraft; 3) keeping records of UAS and  
19 aircraft activity, and 4) providing enforcement of safety regulations.

20 **3410.1 – Aerial Surveillance**

21 Aerial surveillance can be used during pollution response to gather information about the size and  
22 nature of an oil spill. Commercially provided UAS and/or rotary-wing (R/W) aircraft are highly  
23 maneuverable and well-suited to surveillance in crowded or congested areas, such as ports and harbors.  
24 Information on the spill may be gathered through visual observation of the spill or  
25 videography/photography by the UAS operator or aircrew, or by a subject matter expert carried on  
26 board an aircraft.

1 Fixed-wing (F/W) aircraft are better suited to long-range or off-shore aerial surveillance. Information on  
2 the spill may be gathered through visual observation, photography, or the aircraft may be configured  
3 with Side Looking Airborne RADAR (SLAR) that can be used to detect and map oil spills.

4 Coast Guard air support may be requested via the Sector Command Center and may be coordinated by  
5 Air Operations through District 17.

#### 6 **3410.2 – Flight Restrictions**

7 Unified Command can request the FAA impose temporary or permanent flight restrictions. FAA  
8 controllers can deploy to the response area to manage the flight restrictions. FAA controllers can be  
9 deployed and operate from a USCG WHEC or WMEC.

#### 10 **3410.3 – Unmanned Aerial Systems**

11 The Arctic and Western Alaska Area Committee completed the development of the Protocol for Using  
12 Unmanned Aircraft Systems during Oil Spill Response or Exercise and is available via the references and  
13 tools website.

14 The UAS protocols provide instructions on use of UASs during both spills and exercises, provide NIMS ICS  
15 compliant guidance on IMT integration, compliance with air traffic control notifications, and several  
16 checklists to ensure relevant and applicable aviation and wildlife laws are followed.

#### 17 **3410.4 –Temporary Flight Restrictions (TFR)**

18 A TFR is a type of Notice to Airmen (NOTAM) that informs pilots and aircrew of an area restricted to air  
19 travel due to a hazardous condition, a special event, or a general warning. A TFR may be requested by  
20 various entities, including military commands, Federal security/intelligence agencies, regional directors  
21 of the Office of Emergency Planning, etc. If it is determined that a TFR is required, the Air Operations  
22 Officer should make a written request through the FAA’s Flight Standards District Office.

23 Situations that may warrant a TFR in accordance with 14 CFR 91.137 includes, but are not limited to, the  
24 following:

- 25 • 14CFR 91.137(a)(1): toxic gas leaks or spills; flammable agents, or fumes which, if fanned by  
26 rotor or propeller wash, could endanger persons or property on the surface, or if entered by  
27 an aircraft could endanger persons or property in the air; volcanic eruptions that could  
28 endanger airborne aircraft and occupants; nuclear accident or incident; and hijackings.
- 29 • 14CFR 91.137(a)(2): aviation or ground resources engaged in wildfire suppression; and  
30 aircraft relief activities following a disaster (e.g., earthquake, tidal wave, flood, etc.).
- 31 • 14CFR 91.137(a)(3): disaster/hazard incidents of limited duration that would attract an  
32 unsafe congestion of sightseeing aircraft.

#### 33 **3420 – Air Support**

34 Consult with the Alaska Supplement to the NOAA Flight Information Publication for specific information  
35 on airports and runways. In general, runways are paved in locations serviced by the major commercial  
36 airlines, such as Alaska Airlines. There are many smaller airlines that service the more remote  
37 communities including fixed-wing and helicopter, scheduled and charter flight operators. During  
38 summer months when tourist traffic is heavy, charter flights may be limited. Weather may close the  
39 airports for days at a time. High winds and low visibility often ground small planes. For a major  
40 response, local air traffic can dramatically increase.

1 The AirportIQ 5010 database and Alaska DCRA Community Database lists public and private airports,  
2 and landing strips and helospots by community. For current runway status, reference the latest edition  
3 of the Alaska Supplement to the NOAA flight information publication.

4 **3500 – Staging Areas**

---

5 Citing for staging areas should prioritize previously disturbed areas. Coordination with the Environmental  
6 Unit is necessary to mitigate impacts to trustee resources.

7 **3600 – Wildlife**

---

**REFERENCES AND TOOLS**

**Sensitive Areas, Protected Species, Fish, and Wildlife**

- Wildlife Protection Guidelines for Oil Spill Response in Alaska

**ADEC Arctic and Western Alaska Area Page: Associated Documents, Wildlife Protection**

- Pribilof Islands Wildlife Protection Guidelines

8 The WPG provide spill responders with tools and background information to address wildlife concerns  
9 during a spill response. Questions regarding oiled or potentially oiled wildlife preparedness and  
10 response activities should be directed to the wildlife resource trustee agencies, in particular USFWS,  
11 NMFS, and ADF&G. Operations should coordinate with the Planning Section/Environmental Unit to  
12 develop an incident-specific Wildlife Response Plan. For responses involving the potential for interaction  
13 with federally-listed species (Threatened and Endangered), the process for the FOSC to conduct an  
14 Endangered Species Act Section 7 Emergency Consultation can be found in the WPG. Contact  
15 information for the wildlife agencies can be found in the Initial Emergency Contacts section of the  
16 Wildlife Protection Guidelines for Oil Spill Response in Alaska.

17 **3700 – Reserved**

---

18

19 **3800 – Reserved**

---

20

21 **3900 – Reserved for Area/District**

---

22

# 1 4000 – PLANNING

---

## REFERENCES AND TOOLS

### Agency Response Guides

- AIMS Guide, Appendix B, Planning Section; Appendix D IMT Meeting Guidelines
- USCG IMH, Chapter 8, Planning Section

2 Planning Section function and staff positions can be found in the NIMS Guidance. Chapter subsections  
3 provide a brief overview of the Units within the Planning Section.

## 4 4100 – Planning Section Organization

---

## REFERENCES AND TOOLS

### Agency Response Guides

- USCG IMH, Chapter 3, Operation Planning Cycle, Chapter 8-1 Planning Section
- USCG ICS Position Job Aids
- ADEC ICS Forms
- AIMS Guide Appendix B and Position Descriptions
- AIMS Guide Appendix D IMT Meeting Guidelines
- AIMS Guide Appendix E General Purpose and Description of ICS Forms, Page E-6 Incident Status Summary

## 6 4110 – Planning Section Planning Cycle Guide

---

## REFERENCES AND TOOLS

### Agency Response Guides

- AIMS Guide
- USCG IMH

### ICS Resources

- USCG Operation Planning P's
- Fema Planning Cycle

8 ICS Forms are available on ADEC's website and the planning cycle is further explained on the FEMA  
9 website or within AIMS, Appendix D IMT Meeting Guidelines.

## 10 4200 – Situation

---

11 While there are many software GIS tools available commercially, the USCG is required by policy to use  
12 NOAA's Arctic ERMA as the preferred common operational picture tool during an NRS exercise or  
13 incident response.

1 **4210 – Area Mapping**

<a href="#">REFERENCES AND TOOLS</a>	
<b>Mapping and GIS</b>	
<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Description</b>
Environmental Response Management Application®, NOAA	ERMA: NOAA’s Online Mapping Tool
Alaska Mapper, ADNR	Alaska Mapper - Interactive access to State of Alaska land records
Alaska State Geo-Spatial Data Clearinghouse, Geographic Zone data	ASGDC providing: Aquatic Farms, Biologically Sensitive Areas, Environmental Sensitivity Index (ESI), Most Environmentally Sensitive Areas (MESA), and Regional Maps (USGS Quadrangles, NOAA Nautical Maps)
Alaska Community Database Online	Community Profile Map
Shorezone Mapper Use a browser such as Chrome, Firefox, or Edge for best results.	ShoreZone imagery, Low tide, oblique aerial imagery: This standardized system catalogs both geomorphic and biological resources at mapping scales of better than 1:10,000. The high resolution, attribute-rich dataset is a useful tool for extrapolation of site data over broad spatial ranges for creating a variety of habitat models and oil spill response tools
ADEC Mapping Links	ADEC Geographic Information Systems Maps ADEC Open Data (GIS Data) ADEC Drinking Water Protection Areas ADEC PPR ADEC Seafood Processing
ESRI’s ArcGIS	ArcGIS Online
Alaska Ocean Observing System	AOOS Data Resources Page
BLM’s Spacial Data Management System	SDMS includes access to BLM-Alaska land record documents including current federal land ownership and native, state and private land conveyance and easements

2  
3

1 **4220 – Weather/Rivers/Tides/Currents**

<a href="#">REFERENCES AND TOOLS</a>	
<b>Weather, Rivers, Tides, and Ice</b>	
<b>Data Source</b>	<b>Description</b>
NWS SPOT	Weather forecast for incident and events Anchorage: (907)-266-5167 Fairbanks: (907)-458-3800 Incident Meteorologist: (907)-790-6824
NWS AHPS Monitor, NWS River Ice Stream Gauge	River Conditions
NWS Ice Desk	Sea Ice Conditions
NOAA’s Tides and Currents	Tidal Conditions
NOAA’s NCEI Arctic Action Team	NOAA’s National Centers for Environmental Information – Satellite and Information Service, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• NCEI Oceans and Sea Ice</li><li>• NCEI Weather and Climate</li><li>• NCEI Geophysics and Bathymetry</li></ul>

2

3 **4230 – Situation Unit Displays**

<a href="#">REFERENCES AND TOOLS</a>
<b>Agency Response Guides</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AIMS Guide, Chapter 4.0 Incident Management System: IMT Section 4.2.5 Incident Situation Display</li><li>• AIMS Guide Appendix F: Incident Situation Display Status Boards and</li><li>• USCG IMH</li></ul>

4 **4240 – Required Operational Reports**

See Section 4800 *Required Correspondence Permits Consultation and Reports* for information that might be required during or after an incident.

5

**4240.1 – ICS Form 209 – Incident Status Summary**

<a href="#">REFERENCES AND TOOLS</a>
<b>Agency Response Guides</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AIMS Guide, Appendix E: General Purpose and Description of ICS Forms, Page E-6 Incident Status Summary</li><li>• USCG IMH, List of forms, Chapter 24.1</li><li>• ADEC ICS Forms</li></ul>

6

**4240.2 –POLREPs and SITREPs**

7

In general, ADEC issues SITREPs, while the USCG produces POLREPs; however, the terms refer to similar reports. SITREPs and/or POLREPs are prepared for pollution events of significance/potential significance and whenever the OSLTF has been opened.

9

1 The USCG uses an internal message system to disseminate POLREPS and related information.  
2 The ADEC disseminates information on ongoing emergency spill response activities through the issuance  
3 of periodic SITREPs. The number and frequency of these reports depends upon the severity of the  
4 incident and the size and scope of ADEC response activities associated with the incident. ADEC SITREPs  
5 are routinely distributed to ADEC management, the Governor’s Office, Legislators, other agencies, local  
6 communities, tribes, media, as well as to all appropriate stakeholders depending on the specific  
7 incident. Additional SITREPs are generated during the cleanup and recovery phase to keep interested  
8 parties informed on the progress of this aspect of the response.

#### 9 4240.3 – After Action Report

10 USCG policy requires an AAR that provides lessons learned for any exercise or real world event. Sector  
11 Anchorage’s Emergency Management Force Readiness Division coordinates the internal USCG post-  
12 incident “hot-wash” and coordinates with other Federal and State agencies, as appropriate, for a more  
13 comprehensive AAR on lessons learned. AARs are prepared and consolidate ADEC inputs, when  
14 available, as well as inputs from other responding agencies. All relevant response agencies are  
15 encouraged to share lessons learned at AWA Area Committee meetings.

#### 16 4240.4 – FOSC’s Report

17 The FOSC will submit an FOSC report as requested by the ARRT or NRT as per 40 CFR 300.165 for a  
18 particular incident.

#### 19 4300 – Resource Unit

---

##### REFERENCES AND TOOLS

###### **Agency Response Guides**

- AIMS Guide, Appendix B
- USCG IMH, Chapter 8-3

###### **Logistics**

- Job Aid: Volunteers

#### 20 4400 – Documentation Unit

21 **Minimum Requirements** – Each agency shall immediately implement document control and collection  
22 procedures. In all cases telephone logs, correspondence, reports, time records, and field notes shall be  
23 considered part of documentation. Numerical document control by all participating agencies and a  
24 mechanism for centralized document control and retention shall be instituted at the agency level. All  
25 staff shall be subject to a "Check In - Check Out" process through the Resource Unit of the Planning  
26 Section to ascertain that vital records are retained onsite.

27 Additional documentation and data management requirements shall vary by incident. ADEC, in  
28 conjunction with the ADOL, shall establish the documentation and data management requirements for  
29 each incident. Attention shall be paid to cost recovery requirements. ADEC provides each participating  
30 agency written instructions for documentation requirements in excess of minimums.

1 **4500 – Demobilization Unit**

[REFERENCES AND TOOLS](#)

**Planning**

- Demobilization plan – Sample plan template

2 **4600 – Environmental Unit**

[REFERENCES AND TOOLS](#)

**Agency Response Guides**

- AIMS Guide, Appendix B
- USCG IMH, Chapter 8-11, Environmental Unit

Refer to Section 4800 for a list of Permits that the Environmental Unit may be tasked to complete

3 **4610 – Geographic Response Strategies**

4 Pre-identified GRS, useful as a basis to initiate response operations, are intended to be flexible for  
5 modification to prevailing conditions. GRSs often contain information about fish and wildlife resources  
6 and/or historic properties.

[REFERENCES AND TOOLS](#)

**Planning**

- Geographic Response Strategies, GRS
- AWA GRS are available online on ADEC’s website and organized by geographic zone. GRS links by AWA geographic zones include: Aleutians GRS; Bristol Bay GRS; Cook Inlet GRS; Kodiak Island GRS; North Slope GRS; Northwest Arctic GRS; and Western Alaska GRS
- Tundra Treatment Guidelines may provide techniques for mitigating impacts to tundra

**OSRO/PRAC/Industry Response Procedures and Equipment**

7 **4620 – Fish & Wildlife Protection Strategies**

[REFERENCES AND TOOLS](#)

**Sensitive Areas, Protected Species, Fish, and Wildlife**

- Wildlife Protection Guidelines for Oil Spill Response in Alaska
- Sensitive Area Compendium

**ADEC Arctic and Western Alaska Area: Associated Plan Documents, Wildlife Protection**

- Pribilof Islands Wildlife Protection Guidelines

8 The WPG provides spill responders with tools and background information to address wildlife concerns  
9 during a spill response in Alaska. The Alaska Sensitive Areas Compendium is intended for use by the OSCs  
10 during the initial phase of an incident to assist in identifying sensitive biological and cultural resources,  
11 services, and users in the 10 Alaska geographic zones.

12 **4630 – Shoreline Cleanup Assessment Techniques**

[REFERENCES AND TOOLS](#)

**SCAT**

- Alaska Shoreline Countermeasures Manual, NOAA April 1994
- Job Aid: SCAT Guidance

- NOAA Shoreline Assessment Job Aid, 2007
- NOAA Shoreline Assessment Manual, 2014
- Shoreline Assessment Manual, 4th edition, NOAA, August 2013
- The Arctic SCAT Manual, A Field Guide to the Documentation of Oiled Shorelines in Arctic Regions, Environmental Canada, July 2004

1 Natural and cultural resource agencies' expertise in topics including potential for resource and habitat  
 2 damage, wildlife disturbance, oil toxicity, oil degradation should be considered in the determination of  
 3 appropriate techniques for various shoreline types.

4 **4640 – Potential Places of Refuge**

[REFERENCES AND TOOLS](#)

**Planning**

- Potential Places of Refuge website
- ARRT Guidelines for Places of Refuge Decision-Making

6 **4700 – Technical Support**

7 Certain incidents or events may require the use of Technical Specialist who have specialized skills or  
 8 experience. While typically established within the Planning Section, specialized Units may be assigned  
 9 to any section that requires a particular knowledge, experience or skill. Examples include an Operation  
 10 Section Marine Transportation Recovery Unit, a Volunteer Unit within Logistics, or a SCAT Team  
 11 Coordination Unit within the Planning Section.

12 **4710 – NOAA Scientific Support Coordinator**

13 The NOAA Scientific Support Coordinator (SSC) is one of the special technical advisors within the  
 14 Incident Command System (ICS), as specified in the National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution  
 15 Contingency Plan (NCP, 40 CFR § 300.145). Though often seated within the Environmental Unit at an  
 16 Incident Command Post as a technical specialist supporting and liaising with the overall response effort,  
 17 the NOAA SSC has a primary responsibility to serve the FOSC directly as the lead scientific advisor.

18 The NOAA SSC can provide expert support in identifying unknown substances, assessing chemical  
 19 hazards, developing response strategies, mitigating damage, obtaining weather forecasts, and meeting  
 20 other response needs for releases of both oil and hazardous chemicals.

21 **4800 – Required Correspondence, Permits & Consultation**

22 **4810 – Administrative Orders**

23 The USCG has published a training, tactics, and procedures manual for writing CERCLA and OPA 90  
 24 Administrative Orders.

25 **4820 – Notice of Federal Interest**

26 The FOSC is required to inform the RP/PRP of the U.S. Government's legal requirements when a  
 27 pollution incident occurs. This function is achieved by issuing a "Notice of Federal Interest" to any and all  
 28 suspected responsible parties. The U.S. Government's role in an incident is primarily oversight unless  
 29 the RP/PRP fails to take adequate removal action.

30 **4830 – Notice of Federal Assumption**

31 The FOSC is required to notify the RP/PRP if their actions to abate the threat and remove a hazardous  
 32 substance are unsatisfactory. The FOSC then assumes response management, and the RP/PRP is liable

1 for costs incurred by the federal government. The document by which this is communicated is called a  
2 “Notice of Federal Assumption.”

3 **4840 – Letter of Designation**

Information on “designation of source” is provided at the NPFC website

4 The FOSC is responsible for notifying the NPFC of the source of an actual or potential discharge. The  
5 NPFC must also be notified if the source is not identified. The NPFC should be contacted for procedural  
6 guidance and with any questions.

7 The purpose of the notice of designation is to notify RP/PRPs and any guarantors of their designation as  
8 owner/ operator/ guarantor of the source of an incident, their potential liability under OPA90 and their  
9 responsibilities to advertise for claims. An RP/PRP for the designated source does not have to take  
10 action to accept the designation. A designated RP/PRP may deny the designation. An RP/PRP may also  
11 advertise without accepting responsibility for the incident. If the FOSC and/or SOSC believe that there is  
12 the possibility or likelihood for OPA 90 third-party claims for removal costs or damages due to the  
13 incident, the relevant NPFC Case Officer shall be notified immediately.

14 **4850 – ESA Section 7 Consultations**

[REFERENCES AND TOOLS](#)

**Sensitive Areas, Protected Species, Fish, and Wildlife, ESA Consultation**

- Wildlife Protection Guidelines for Oil Spill Response in Alaska

The Coast Guard follows NRT guidance on this process, in accordance with the MOA, and those resources are found online: NRT Guidance, Technical Assistance & Planning

**ESA Consultation Guidance can be found at the following websites:**

- National Marine Fisheries Service, Alaska Office, ESA Consultation
- U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, ESA Consultation
- List of ESA Species in Alaska by agency

**ADEC Arctic and Western Alaska Area Page: Associated Documents, Wildlife Protection**

- Pribilof Islands Wildlife Protection Guidelines

15 Section 7 of the ESA requires any federal agency that authorizes, funds, or carries out activities that may  
16 affect listed species or designated critical habitat to consult with DOI (through USFWS) and DOC  
17 (through NMFS). This applies to both exercises and spill responses.

18 The ESA and its implementing regulations provide special provisions for consultation during emergencies  
19 such as an oil spill. In addition, the “Inter-agency Memorandum of Agreement Regarding Oil Spill  
20 Planning and Response Activities Under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act’s National Oil and  
21 Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan and the Endangered Species Act,”<sup>1</sup> signed in 2001,  
22 provides special provisions for “emergency consultation” during an oil spill that may (or has) affected  
23 listed species or their designated critical habitat. The USFWS and NMFS can make recommendations to  
24 the FOSC to avoid the taking of listed species and reduce response-related impacts. If take of ESA-listed  
25 species does occur because of response activities, formal section 7 consultation between the FOSC and  
26 USFWS and NMFS will need to be conducted immediately after the incident. See Section 4810 of the  
27 WPG for additional information about emergency ESA section 7 consultation.

1 In 2014 and 2015, in accordance with the applicable MOA, EPA Region 10, and USCG D17 conducted  
2 formal consultation on the now superseded Unified Plan for Alaska. FOSC's should act in accordance  
3 with the Biological Opinions of the USFWS and NOAA Fisheries that resulted from this consultation.

4 **4860 – Letter of State Interest**

5 The SOSC is responsible for determining when to issue a State Interest Letter to potential responsible  
6 parties who spill oil or release hazardous substances. The SOSC needs to evaluate each incident and  
7 determine if a State Interest Letter is appropriate or warranted. Potential responsible parties who spill  
8 oil or release hazardous substances that meet the following conditions should receive a State Interest  
9 Letter, although the SOSC has discretion to issue letters for spills that do or do not meet the conditions  
10 listed.

- 11 • Public injured or significant environmental damages.
- 12 • Public required evacuation.
- 13 • RP/PRP required to correct a deficiency to prevent reoccurrence.
- 14 • Corrective action plan required (includes cleanup and/or disposal plans).
- 15 • Sitrep generated.
- 16 • Vessel grounded or sunk with actual or potential spill.
- 17 • High potential for civil or criminal action(s).
- 18 • Recalcitrant potential responsible party.
- 19 • LC opened

20 The "letter of State interest" has been designed to provide written documentation to a RP/PRP of its  
21 obligations under State law and regulation. Receipt of the letter provides an acknowledgement of these  
22 obligations on the part of the responsible party. The project manager or SOSC as appropriate signs the  
23 letter. State interest letters are either sent via certified mail or hand-delivered to ensure receipt by the  
24 responsible party.

25 **4870 – Historic and Cultural Properties Protection Consultations**

**REFERENCES AND TOOLS**

**Cultural Resources and Historic Properties**

- Programmatic Agreement on Protection of Historic Properties during Emergency Response under the National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan
- Alaska Implementation Guidelines for FOSCs the Programmatic Agreement on Protection of Historic Properties during Emergency Response under the NCP

26 Cultural resources are historic, prehistoric, and archaeological resources, which include deposits,  
27 structures, ruins, sites, buildings, graves, artifacts, fossils, or other objects of antiquity, that provide  
28 information pertaining to the historical or prehistorical culture of people in the State, as well as to the  
29 natural history of the State.

30 The Programmatic Agreement on Protection of Historic Properties during Emergency Response under  
31 the National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan (Programmatic Agreement)  
32 provides nationally consistent guidance.

33 The Alaska Implementation Guidelines for FOSCs for the Programmatic Agreement ensure consistent  
34 application and interpretation of the national Programmatic Agreement by FOSCs and support agencies,  
35 including DOI, USFS, and ADNR.

1 **4880 – Permits**

**REFERENCES AND TOOLS**

**Planning**

- Alaska RCP, Part Seven and Nine
- ARRT’s *In Situ* Burning Guidelines - Checklist
- ARRT’s Dispersant Use Plan for Alaska - Checklist
- SMART Protocols
- Alaska Spill Response Permits Tool

**Arctic & Western Alaska Area: Dispersant Use Avoidance Areas**

- Aleutians Dispersant Avoidance Area
- Bristol Bay Dispersant Avoidance Area
- Cook Inlet Dispersant Avoidance Area
- Kodiak Dispersant Avoidance Area

2 The Alaska Spill Response Permits Tool, available via the References and Tools webpage or directly on  
3 ADEC’s PPR webpage, contains a list of the various permits that may be required during response to and  
4 recovery from an oil discharge or hazardous substance release. Some forms, authorizations, and  
5 instructions in the Permit Tool are not required by regulation but are recommended formats for  
6 particular response activities. This list is not exhaustive. There also may be required permits not  
7 described in the permit tool. Incident-specific permitting needs must be coordinated with Unified  
8 Command, resource agencies, and agency representatives within the Environmental Unit. Additional  
9 information about authorizations and permits related to wildlife can be found in the WPG.

10 If an incident occurs within the boundaries of a municipality or tribal land, additional municipal permits  
11 may be required. Appropriate local government officials should be contacted to determine local  
12 permitting requirements.

13 There is no requirement to obtain a permit for IWI within the State of Alaska. However, State of Alaska  
14 regulations require certain conditions exist prior to using IWI as a response tactic. These conditions are  
15 best communicated to the FOSC, SOSC, TOSC/LOCS, and ARRT via the “Intentional Wellhead Ignition Risk  
16 Benefit Model Worksheet.” The OSCs within the Arctic and Western Alaska area recognize that if IWI is  
17 recommended, the request shall be reviewed without delay (in most cases). Using this worksheet to  
18 request approval is currently the best way to seek approval for IWI.

19 Note that while the State of Alaska has made pre-approvals for companies to ignite a condensate  
20 blowout during drilling operations and voluntary wellhead ignitions, they still must follow the process as  
21 stated in section 3260.2: Intentional Wellhead Ignition.

22 **4900 – Reserved for Area/District**

---

# 1 5000 – LOGISTICS

---

## 2 5100 – Logistics Section Organization

---

### REFERENCES AND TOOLS

#### Agency Response Guides

- EPA IMH
- AIMS Guide
- STAR Manual

#### Contact Information

- DCRA Alaska Community Database
- ACP Contact Directory

#### ICS Resources

- USCG ICS Position Job Aid: Logistics Section Chief
- USCG ICS Job Aids: Operational Planning P's: Logistics

The Milepost: Alaska Travel Planner (updated annually, available via local and online booksellers)

### 3 5110 – Logistics Challenges in Alaska

4 Alaska has a limited road system; most of Alaska is accessible only by air or water. Airport facilities are  
5 often limited. Vessel support areas are often limited to a small barge landing area (no harbor or dock  
6 facilities). Accommodations in small communities are often scarce, and in large and small communities  
7 during summer tourist seasons lodging is often at full-capacity.

8 Significant logistics challenges exist when responding to spills off the road system within the Arctic and  
9 Western Alaska Area. It is another layer of complexity that is often overlooked during the initial phases  
10 of a response. The logistics challenges are dynamic and vary year to year and season to season. The cost  
11 and complexity of any response off the road system will challenge each agency, RP/PRP, and/or  
12 stakeholder. It is highly recommended that everyone involved manage their own logistics by assigning a  
13 logistics coordinator that reports through Logistics Section Chief of the Unified Command. This function  
14 cannot be overlooked and must be staffed appropriately as soon as possible for any response.

15 USCG Sector Anchorage recently moved to a hub and spoke system of managing the regulatory  
16 workload through the Arctic and Western Alaska. This hub and spoke system is based on using larger  
17 communities that act as a hub for the smaller surrounding towns and villages. Establishing a logistics  
18 supply chain within the nearest hub community is most likely one of the first steps regarding logistics for  
19 any environmental response. Sector Anchorage uses the following 10 communities as regional hubs:  
20 Anchorage, Aniak, Bethel, Fairbanks, Galena, King Salmon, Kotzebue, Nome, Prudhoe Bay, and  
21 Utqiagvik.

22 These communities were selected as regional hubs mainly due to regional commercial aircraft routes,  
23 lodging availability, hospitals/medical facilities and other basic services. In the event of an emergency,  
24 responders would most likely travel to one of these communities first before getting to their final  
25 destination. For instance, in order to reach Kaktovik, responders and other resources must fly through  
26 Prudhoe Bay.

1 **5200 – Support**

---

2 **5210 – Response Equipment & Assets**

3 **5210.1 – Agencies**

4 Oil discharge and hazardous substance release response equipment is available through state and  
 5 federal agencies, see Table 5-1.

6 Table 5-1: Agency Response Equipment & Assets

Agency	Equipment Description
Federal Agency (Access via FOSC)	
EPA	Monitoring and Sampling; Decontamination; communications (satellite phones and radio); Level A PPE; mobile command post; Anchorage Logistics Center (EOC)
USCG	18 pre-positioned oil pollution response equipment depots: basic equipment package consists of harbor boom, anchor/towing support, various sorbents, generators, emergency lights, and limited PPE. In Anchorage, 5,000 feet of offshore boom (seas to 4 feet) are pre-positioned on four flatbed trailers for quick transport to the scene.
Navy SupSalv	Pollution response and skimming gear, ship salvage, shipboard damage control, and diving. Response hub in Anchorage/JBER.  For additional details, visit the Navy SupSalv website.
DOD	Multiple military facilities, vehicles, aircraft, heavy equipment
DOI	Boats, aircraft, vehicles, and bunkhouses
State Agency (Access via SOSC)	
ADEC	Pre-positioned response equipment caches, communications equipment, nearshore response packages. Anchorage equipment hub/warehouse.
ADF&G	Vessels
ADOT&PF	Ferries, heavy equipment
ADNR	Heavy Equipment, aircraft support

7 **5210.2 – Spill Response Contractors**

8 Spill response contractors are available through the FOSC and the SOSC (see Table 5-2).

1 Table 5-2: Spill Response Contractors

Federal Contractors (Access via FOSC)	
EPA	START Emergency Response Team. Maintains spill response equipment, BOAs for analytical labs, historic properties specialists, air charters.
USCG	Basic Ordering Agreement Term Contractors (spill response contractors)
State Contractors (Access via SOSC)	
ADEC	Spill Response Term Contractors Technical Support and Planning Term Contractors

2 **State Term Contractors:** ADEC maintains term contracts with several companies and consulting firms  
 3 for providing needed expertise and assistance during responses to an oil discharge and hazardous  
 4 substance release. These contracts can be activated by the issuance of a Notice to Proceed by the ADEC  
 5 Contract Manager or the SOSC. Contact the SOSC for a listing of the companies holding a Term Contract  
 6 with the State of Alaska

7 **PRAC/OSRO:** PRACs and OSROs may play an important role in a spill response. PRACs and OSROs are  
 8 organizations that may enter into a contractual agreement with an RP/PRP (vessel or facility  
 9 owner/operator), assisting the RP/PRP in spill cleanup operations. PRACs/OSROs can provide  
 10 equipment, trained personnel, and additional resources. PRAC/OSRO Operations and Technical Manuals  
 11 can be referenced in vessel or facility contingency plans and serve as supplementary reference  
 12 documents during a response. OSROs generally have access to large inventories of spill equipment and  
 13 personnel resources. The FOSC or SOSC may contract these assets for use. Complete equipment  
 14 inventories are listed in the respective PRAC/OSRO Operations and Technical Manuals.

- 15 • ADEC maintains a list of PRACs
- 16 • USCG maintains a list of OSROs

17 A map with community spill response equipment Conex locations and inventory is maintained by ADEC  
 18 on their Community Spill Response Agreements and Equipment website.

19 **5220 – Facilities**

20 For a federally-funded response, the GSA and the USCG will locate and contract necessary facilities. For  
 21 RP/PRP responses, the RP/PRP will be required to provide an adequate command center.

22 **5220.1 –ICP Options**

23 Regardless of the spill volume, the OSCs and resource agency representatives will initially operate from  
 24 their normal offices. For significant spills, a joint command center might be required. In general, a  
 25 command post is established in the closest community that has the necessary services and support  
 26 facilities. For response in remote locations, command posts are often in regional hub communities  
 27 (Anchorage, Fairbanks, and Juneau).

28 There are several established and equipped municipal emergency operations centers throughout Alaska,  
 29 some of the primary EOCs are listed in Table 5-3. Schools and community centers are often utilized as  
 30 EOCs in rural communities. Contact local government to arrange. Many agencies and industry have  
 31 designated and equipped ICPs and EOCs; these might be available to host a joint command center.

32 Table 5-3: Established Emergency Operations Center

33 For information on locations about preidentified or potential EOC’s contact DHSEM in rural.

Established Emergency Operations Centers	
City	Facility
Anchorage	Municipality of Anchorage EOC
Anchorage/JBER	State EOC
Wasilla	Matanuska-Susitna Borough EOC
Soldotna	Kenai Peninsula Borough Emergency Response Center
Kodiak	Kodiak Island Borough Assembly Chambers (Designated EOC) Kodiak Alaska Army National Guard Armory (Alternate EOC)
Fairbanks	Fairbanks North Star Borough EOC
Juneau	Juneau Police Department (Primary EOC) Capital City Fire Rescue Glacier Fire Station (Alternate EOC)
Mobile (Based in Anchorage)	ADMVA/ADHSEM Mobile EOC

1                    5220.2 – Lodging

<a href="#">REFERENCES AND TOOLS</a>
<p><b>Contact Information:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Alaska DCRA, Community Database Online</li> <li>ACP Contact Directory</li> </ul>

3 A number of commercial lodging facilities are available across Alaska. But, during the summer tourist  
4 season, most lodging facilities are booked at capacity and availability will be limited. The smaller  
5 communities have very limited lodging facilities or no facilities at all. Some possible alternatives to  
6 traditional lodging may be the use of RVs, mobile homes, portable work camps/shelters, National Guard  
7 Armories, school gyms, etc. But in some of these cases, if the incident is no longer deemed an  
8 emergency, specific zoning rules may prohibit use.

9 Near coastal areas, on-water berthing facilities for response personnel may be required. Chartered  
10 passenger vessels, constructed “hotel” barges, or U.S. Navy vessels might be utilized to provide  
11 berthing. All “berthing” type vessels must meet current USCG licensing requirements.

12                    5220.3 – Port/Dock Facilities/Capacities

<a href="#">REFERENCES AND TOOLS</a>
<p><b>Contact Information</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Alaska DCRA, Community Database Online</li> <li>ACP Contact Directory</li> </ul> <p><b>Additional Websites</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Alaska Association of Harbormasters and Port Administrators</li> <li>ADOT&amp;PF Ports and Harbors</li> </ul>

14 A complete listing of ports and harbors (in the coastal zone) is available on the Alaska Association of  
15 Harbormasters and Port Administrators website and at the ADOT&PF Ports and Harbors Page. Docking  
16 facilities and barge landing areas may also be available on the major rivers of Inland Alaska.

1                    5220.4 – Airports/Heliports

<a href="#">REFERENCES AND TOOLS</a>
<b>Contact Information</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Alaska DCRA, Community Database Online</li><li>• ACP Contact Directory</li></ul> <b>Additional Websites</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Airport IQ 5010</li></ul>

3 Refer to Section 3400 – Air Operations.

4 Please see the Airport IQ 5010 online database for airport and heliport facilities, searchable by  
5 location/city.

6 Many communities have limited airport facilities (e.g. runway length for small aircraft only; gravel  
7 airstrips; limited fuel; unstaffed.) Air services/support is generally based out of regional hub airports;  
8 with connections to larger cities via these hub locations.

9                    5220.5 – Temporary Oily Waste Storage and Final Disposal Facilities

10 Temporary storage of oily waste or recovered fluids must be addressed in the incident-specific Waste  
11 Management Plan. Coordinate with Operations and Environmental Unit.

12                    5220.6 –Waste Disposal Facilities

13 Consult with ADEC on the landfill status and the current information on the adequacy of landfills.  
14 Currently, no approved hazardous waste disposal sites exist in Alaska. Municipal landfills in Alaska  
15 either no longer accept oily wastes or accept only lightly oiled soils. Additional guidance for Alaska Class  
16 I and II landfills is available on the ADEC website.

17 A list of solid waste facilities in Alaska is available on ADEC’s website. All facilities are available on the  
18 SWIMS database.

19                    5220.7– Laboratories

<a href="#">REFERENCES AND TOOLS</a>
<b>Additional Resources</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• ADEC List of Approved Labs</li></ul>

21 Disclaimer: This list of ADEC approved laboratories does not guarantee the accuracy or validity of the  
22 data generated by these laboratories. A laboratory that is certified or approved has established that  
23 they can implement a quality control program in accordance with the appropriate federal or State  
24 regulations or statutes. This list is updated by the ADEC Contaminated Sites Lab Approval Officer (907-  
25 465-5390). For the most up-to-date listing, visit the ADEC List of Approved Labs website.

26 When choosing a lab from the list, request the lab supply a copy of their current ADEC approval letter.  
27 These letters detail the methods and matrices for which the lab has approval. "Approved methods" does  
28 not imply approval for both water and soil samples. Labs must renew their approval and pass  
29 performance evaluation samples annually. Failure to do so results in the revocation of a lab’s approval.

1 **5300 – Services**

[REFERENCES AND TOOLS](#)

**Contact Information**

- Alaska DCRA, Community Database Online
- ACP Contact Directory

3 **5310 – Food**

4 A major response will require significant quantities of food and the associated equipment necessary for  
5 properly handling, storing, preparing, and disposing of food waste. These tasks would require contract  
6 support from the local area as long as the requirements did not exceed local capability. Anchorage has  
7 numerous construction support organizations that could provide portable field kitchens and catering  
8 support complete with portable shelters; this support can be provided in air-transportable "packages."  
9 It is recommended that food and other basic supplies be purchased from stores most immediate to the  
10 incident, when possible. Larger responses will require purchases from vendors outside the area. High-  
11 speed vessel transport or small aircraft may be needed deliver food to on-scene personnel.

12 **5320 – Medical**

13 Hospitals are available in most hub and regional hubs communities. Small communities, particularly in  
14 rural Alaska, are often served by a clinician supported by a medical doctor via telemedicine. The Alaska  
15 Community Database provides information on the nearest health care facilities by community.

16 **5340 – Transportation & Heavy Equipment**

17 **5340.1 – Vehicle Rental**

18 Outside of the urban hub locations, vehicle rentals might be available by small locally-owned businesses.  
19 In small communities, vehicles may be rented via the City or Tribe or lodging facility. The lodging facility  
20 will often be able to provide vehicle rental information.

21 Off-road vehicles (ATVs and snow-machines) may also be available to rent locally – contact the City,  
22 Tribe or lodging facility for recommendations.

23 **5340.2 – Truck and Heavy Equipment Rental**

24 For trucks and heavy equipment, the Alaska National Guard and the Alaska Department of  
25 Transportation and Public Facilities also may be able to provide resources.

26 **5340.3 – Maintenance**

27 Scattered and limited maintenance and repair facilities exist in the AWA. Extended operations not in the  
28 immediate vicinity of maintenance facilities will require that self-contained facilities be brought on  
29 scene. Limited maintenance facilities may be available locally. The RP/PRP will need to provide self-  
30 contained facilities aboard barges or other means.

31 **5350 – Clothing**

32 Alaska’s environmental conditions dictate that response personnel be equipped to operate in the harsh  
33 arctic environment. Personnel must arrive on-scene with adequate clothing to begin working  
34 immediately. This includes a complete set of heavy-duty rain gear, steel-toed rubber boots, gloves, hard-  
35 hat liner, and warm (preferably no cotton) under garments. Mosquito-netted clothing may also be

1 required for safety and comfort. Depending on the season, winter outerwear will also be required.  
2 Employers will be responsible for resupplying their employees with necessary clothing.

3 **5360 – PPE and Safety Equipment**

4 All responders must report with the minimum required OSHA and State hazardous response training and  
5 all required PPE. This equipment might include hardhat, safety goggles, hearing protection, gloves,  
6 personal flotation device, respirator with cartridges, steel-toed boots. It will be the responsibility of the  
7 employer to provide and document the required training and to fully outfit and resupply their personnel  
8 with the necessary safety equipment. Availability of PPE will be confirmed by the Site Safety Officer.

9 Fire Resistant Clothing is often required at oil production or refining facilities.

10 Arctic-weight winter clothing is often required, consistent with on-site conditions and safety protocols,  
11 October through May (especially above the Arctic Circle).

12 All of Alaska is “bear country.” Crews working in remote locations should be trained in how to be safe in  
13 bear habitat. Workers may need to be provided bear spray or have designated well-trained guards with  
14 the appropriate guns as a precaution against negative man/bear encounters. These remote crews may  
15 also require one or more of the following: briefings on how to handle food residue and trash; bear  
16 resistant containers for food and perishable items; and portable electric fencing for camp security to  
17 deter bear intrusions.

18 **5400 – Communications**

<a href="#">REFERENCES AND TOOLS</a>
<b>Agency Response Guides</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• AIMS Guide</li><li>• EPA IMH</li></ul>
<b>Contact Information</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Alaska DCRA, Community Database Online</li><li>• ACP Contact Directory</li></ul>
<b>ICS Resources</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• USCG ICS Job Aid: Communication Unit Leader (COML)</li></ul>

20 **5410 – Emergency Notifications to Community**

<a href="#">REFERENCES AND TOOLS</a>
<b>Contact Information</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• ADHSEM Local Area Emergency Alert System Plans</li><li>• ADHSEM Small Community Emergency Response Plans</li></ul>

22 Many communities have reverse 911 and broadcast text messaging capabilities to disseminate  
23 emergency messages, such as shelter in place recommendations.

24 Three separate systems for broadcast of emergency messages are available to the OSC. These include  
25 the NOAA Weather Radio System, the State of Alaska EAS, and the NAWAS.

26 NOAA Weather Radio System: The Alaskan NOAA Weather Radio System is handled through the NWS  
27 and is constantly updated. The NOAA Weather Radio System operates in two modes (i.e., normal and  
28 alarm). In the normal mode the system provides regionally specific updated weather information. In an  
29 emergency, NWS can activate the alarm mode. In the alarm mode, NWS can remotely activate any one

1 of 15 remote radio weather transmitters. The OSC can activate the alarm mode of the Alaskan NOAA  
2 Weather Radio System by contacting the NWS and stating that they wish to activate the NOAA Weather  
3 Radio System to service certain geographical areas. All messages should be short and concise. As a  
4 minimum, provide the following information:

- 5 • The nature of the emergency;
- 6 • Actions underway by local, State and federal agencies and the Responsible Party; and
- 7 • Special instructions to the public.

8 Standard NOAA weather radio transmitters (with a nominal 45-mile broadcast radius) are situated at  
9 strategic locations throughout the state. In addition, when NOAA makes a broadcast on its weather  
10 radio affecting a specific geographical region, it can also notify the local primary CPCS-1, a component of  
11 the EAS, covering the affected area and ask the CPCS-1 station to rebroadcast the emergency message.

12 State of Alaska Emergency Broadcasting System: The ADHSEM is responsible for activation of the State  
13 EAS. The State EAS can be activated statewide or regionally. To use the EAS, contact ADHSEM and  
14 request system activation.

15 NAWAS: The ADHSEM also operates the Alaska component of NAWAS. The NAWAS alerting system is  
16 designed to provide immediate notification to 28 communities and agencies located in Alaska. This  
17 system uses dedicated commercially-leased land lines. To use this alerting system, contact ADHSEM and  
18 request activation of the NAWAS.

19 To activate either the EAS or the NAWAS contact ADHSEM at 1-800-478-2337 or 907-428-7000 and  
20 provide information as noted above.

#### 21 ***5420 – Communications Capabilities***

22 Communications throughout Alaska can be limited by terrain, limited communications infrastructure  
23 and limited service providers. Alaska’s communication technology options and their potential  
24 limitations are described in Table 5-4.

1 Table 5-4: Communications Options

TECHNOLOGY	DESCRIPTION	LIMITATIONS
Landline	Voice and internet/data communications	Service, especially data service can be limited in remote locations.
Cellular	Voice, text and internet/data communications	Service in many locations is limited due to terrain. In remote communities, cell service is often available only through a single provider; cell phones from outside responders on other networks may not work.
Satellite	Telephone and data. Frequently used in extremely remote locations. Satellite phones and portable satellite communications packages are available to establish service.	Service in many locations is limited due to terrain, latitude, and weather
Radio	VHF radio communications is the primary radio band used by the State of Alaska, EPA, and USCG. However, many local emergency responders utilize the UHF band.	Repeater location and accessibility; ALMR compatibility
Electronic	Documents may be sent electronically. Additionally, many organizations and communities have social media outlets (i.e. Facebook groups/pages), that allow for rapid dissemination of information to the community.	<i>See limitations on data/internet service.</i>

2 For all communication technology, response communications can overload the local capability,  
 3 particularly in remote locations.

4 **ALMR:** The ALMR system is the two-way VHF radio system in use today by first responders and public  
 5 safety officials for instant, effective, and private communications during everyday operation. The  
 6 system provides the efficiency, security and flexibility required during emergencies for communications  
 7 on demand and in real time. The ALMR transportable capability provides coverage in areas outside the  
 8 range of the fixed infrastructure to increase capacity during an emergency or event, or to provide  
 9 temporary communications for a site where communications are down. Table 5-5 provides a  
 10 description of agency-owned/managed communication assets in Alaska.

1 Table 5-5: Agency Owned/Managed Communications Assets

Agency	Description
ADEC	Communications equipment; managed by ADEC PPR Warehouse Portable communications trailer
DOA Enterprise Technology Services	Provides communications support (296-5781 in Anchorage).
ADMVA	Mobile emergency communications system
ADMVA/ Alaska National Guard:	Emergency Communications Response Team 103rd CST has a communications van
USDOD	Extensive communications capabilities. SUPSALV also has a command trailer
ADPS/AST	Communications trailer

2 Each agency may have limitations and restrictions regarding the use of their communication equipment.

3 **5430 – Interpreters**

<a href="#">REFERENCES AND TOOLS</a>
<p><b>Contact Information</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ACP Contact Directory</li> <li>• Alaska Institute for Justice, Language Interpreter Center</li> </ul>

5 With the growing number of non-English or English as a second language speakers into Alaska, and  
 6 increased interaction with foreign-flag vessels, language barriers may arise. Response staff may need the  
 7 skills of an interpreter. Local hospitals and the State Troopers are the two most likely sources for the  
 8 names of available interpreters. EPA and USCG Tribal Coordinators can assist in identifying interpreters  
 9 of Alaska native languages. The Alaska Institute for Justice, Language Interpreter Center is another  
 10 resource for interpreters.

11 **5500 – State Response Resources**

<a href="#">REFERENCES AND TOOLS</a>
<p><b>Logistics:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Community Spill Response Agreements and Local Response Equipment</li> </ul>

13 ADEC pre-staged equipment is found on their Local Response Equipment website. ADEC’s warehouse  
 14 provides a central storage and maintenance location for staff PPE, rapid response Conex container, and  
 15 communication equipment. Access, mobilization, and transport of this equipment is also coordinated  
 16 through ADEC. Other State resources are described throughout this ACP, as well as the References and  
 17 Tools website.

18 **5510 – Types of Incidents and Response Capability**

19 In addition to the pre-designated SOSCs, ADEC maintains trained area response teams to manage minor  
 20 (Type 4), medium (Type 2-3), and major (Type 1) incidents.

21 **5600 – Reserved**

22

1 **5700 – Reserved**

---

2

3 **5800 – Reserved**

---

4

## 6000 – FINANCE/ADMINISTRATION

---

### 6100 – Finance/Administrative Section Organization

---

#### REFERENCES AND TOOLS

##### Finance/administrative section organization

- USCG IMH, Chapter 11-1
- AIMS Guide
- NPFC User Reference Guide (eURG)
- EPA's Local Government Reimbursement Program

Note: None of these guides (AIMS Guide, USCG IMH, or EPA's IMH) are specifically prescribed by this plan, and none are mandated for use by response plan holders or potential responsible parties. FOSCs and SOSCs will work with the response organization established by the RP/PRP in responding to and managing oil discharges or hazardous substance releases as long as their organization is compatible with ICS principles.

### 6200 – Fund Access

---

#### 6210 – Federal OSLTF

##### 6210.1 – FOSC OSLTF Access

The FOSC contacts the NPFC to request a FPN and initial project ceiling. The pollution number is referenced in all subsequent correspondence. Obligation of funds is tracked to ensure the ceiling is not exceeded. For details regarding documentation and cost recovery, see NPFC User Reference Guide (eURG) on the References and Tools webpage.

##### 6210.2 – State Access

State governments, typically through the SOSC, may request up to \$250,000 from the OSLTF via the appropriate FOSC. State governments access the OSLTF according to procedures in see NPFC User Reference Guide (eURG), Chapter 4. The TOPS for State Access under OPA 90 are also available.

##### 6210.3 – Trustee Access

The OSLTF is available to pay for response or removal actions carried out under FOSC direction. The NPFC designates the total amount of money available and assigns a FPN for the FOSC. Federal agencies working for the FOSC may request funds from the FOSC to pay for their activities.

State trustees should work through their federal trustee partners to obtain funding for authorized response activities.

See NPFC User Reference Guide (eURG) for additional information.

1. When an agency is notified of an incident, joint discussions between the FOSC and that agency's representative shall occur to determine if it is appropriate for the agency to participate and support the FOSC.
2. If participation in the response is appropriate, a request for funding shall be made to the FOSC. Initially, the request can be made orally but must be quickly followed by a written request.
3. The funding request shall include anticipated tasks, estimated costs, and the total amount of funding needed for the duration of the response.

4. Authorization comes from the FOSC in the form of a signed and dated PRFA. The PRFA includes the activities to be funded, the amount of money available, and an FPN. The FPN must appear on all incident documentation. The signed PRFA is used as agency authorization to invoice the NPFC for reimbursement of response costs.
5. It is necessary to fully document all costs associated with authorized response expenditures. Records must include salaries and benefits, daily transportation costs, individual per diem, authorized overtime costs, material costs, equipment costs (owned or rented), and authorized contractor costs.
6. If at any time during the response, it appears that the agency will exceed the PRFA ceiling, there must be an IMMEDIATE written request to the FOSC to increase the ceiling. The request must include detailed activities and costs. If an increase is approved, the FOSC will issue an amendment to the PRFA.

#### 6210.4 – Local Government Access

Local governments cannot directly access the Fund. However, during a response, local government resources may be hired via a PRFA. For claims after the fact, local governments can submit claims to the FOSC.

### **6220 – Federal CERCLA Funding**

#### 6220.1 – FOSC Access

EPA and USCG FOSCs have access to CERCLA funding, as applicable, via authorities found in the NCP. USCG accesses CERCLA funding through the NPFC. EPA accesses CERCLA funding via their internal policies and procedures.

#### 6220.2 – State Access

EPA and USCG FOSCs can assist the State in accessing CERCLA funding. All requests are reviewed and approved by the appropriate FOSC.

#### 6220.3 – Trustee Access

Federal agencies working for the FOSC may request funds from the FOSC to pay for their activities. State trustees should work through their federal trustee partners to obtain funding for authorized response activities.

#### 6220.4 Local Government Access

For local government reimbursement under CERCLA refer to EPA’s Local Government Reimbursement Program website.

### **6230 – Stafford Act Funding**

#### 6230.1 – FOSC Access - TBD

#### 6230.2 – State Access - TBD

#### 6230.3 – Trustee Access –TBD

### **6240 – State OHSRPRF**

Expenditures made directly from or reimbursed from the OHSRPRF will have unique tracking requirements both for legislative reporting and cost recovery documentation. Due to the multi-agency

involvement in ICS it is important that all agencies understand the documentation and reporting requirements related to usage of the fund.

Additional information is available on the ADEC SPAR website RFA and the Response Fund .

#### **6240.1 – ADEC**

SOSCs may access funds in the Response Account of the OHSRPRF also referred to as the “Response Fund” as provided in AS 46.08.040 and AS 46.08.045 to:

- Respond to a release or threatened release when the Governor declares a disaster related to an oil or a hazardous substance discharge emergency; or
- Investigate and evaluate the release or threatened release of oil or a hazardous substance; or
- Contain, clean up and take other necessary action, such as monitoring and assessing, to address a release or threatened release of oil or a hazardous substance that poses an imminent and substantial threat to the public health or welfare or to the environment.

The DEC Commissioner has management and oversight authority of Response Fund expenditures. This authority has been delegated to the pre-designated SOSCs subject to the following requirements.

The Response Fund Manager has delegated in writing authority to approve payments of expenditures from the Response Account for \$50,000 or less per incident to each SOSC for emergency responses within their area. This authority may not be further delegated on a permanent basis without the prior written approval of the Response Fund Manager. The SOSC may delegate this authority to another individual in their temporary absence.

#### **6240.2 – Other Agencies**

Other State agencies should only incur obligations and expenditures after receiving a request for involvement and work plan approved by the SOSC. Obligations and expenditures not requested by the SOSC will not be reimbursed from the OHSRPRF.

Other agencies may seek reimbursement from the OHSRPRF through an RSA. Supporting documentation requirements may be in excess of standard State requirements. Thus, agencies should carefully review supporting documentation requirements. Requests for reimbursement shall be reviewed against OHSRPRF requirements and shall not be approved unless the documentation requirements have been met.

This reimbursement process may be amended if a cost recovery agreement is negotiated with an RP/PRP that adds or changes reporting requirements. The ADEC shall provide written notification to all participating State agencies in such a case.

### **6300 – Cost**

---

#### ***6310 – Cost Documentation, Procedures, Forms & Completion Report***

##### **6310.1 – Federal**

###### *6310.1.1 -Oil Discharge Responses*

The FOSC is required to submit all cost documentation for cost recovery to the NPFC. All federal cost documentation, procedures and forms are available via the NPFC’s User Reference Guide.

###### *6310.1.2 - CERCLA responses*

The FOSC is required to submit all cost documentation for cost recovery to the NPFC. All federal cost documentation, procedures and forms are available via the NPFC’s User Reference Guide.

## 6310.2 – State

*Cost Recovery Direct from the RP/PRP:* In cases of cost recovery direct from the RP/PRP, each participating agency may be required to provide documentation to the liable party and to ADEC for cost recovery (AS 46.04.010). Written notification of procedures shall be provided by ADEC to each participating agency. Each agency shall be required to maintain records related to the cost recovery process. Specific record keeping requirements shall be outlined in writing by ADEC to each participating agency but shall include, at a minimum:

- Expenditures Incurred
- Expenditures Submitted for Cost Recovery
- Expenditures Recovered

*Cost Recovery through Litigation:* In cases of cost recovery through litigation each participating agency may be required to provide documentation to ADOL and to ADEC for cost recovery. Written notification of procedures shall be provided by ADEC to each participating agency.

### 6310.2.1 Fund Expenditure Methods

RSA executable documents shall include:

- Detailed explanation of services being rendered under the agreement
- Financial coding for expenditures and receivables, initial and/or amended maximum service costs to be incurred by the servicing agency, and commencement and completion dates
- Servicing, requesting, and procurement contacts

All RSA additions, executions, and amendments shall be approved by the SOSC or his/her designee prior to authorization and certification by ADEC. The following shall be included with each expenditure submission:

- Copies of invoices, procurement documentation, travel documentation, time sheets, and all receipts to support all non-personal service expenditures
- Narrative justification for the expenditure, addressing specific reasons for each expenditure as it relates to the agency's approved work plan, including detailed time entry memos for personal service expenditures

### 6310.2.2 Accounting

State accounting applications will rarely be located on site. All agencies must use a unique accounting structure (such as location and sub location code, and program code) or other tool to identify all expenditures by specific ICS project.

ADEC must receive written notification from each participating agency of the accounting structure being used to capture its authorization, obligations and expenditures.

## 6320 – OPA 90 Liability Limits

Limits of Liability as defined by OPA 90 are outlined in 33 CFR 138, Subpart B.

## 6400 – Time

---

See the agency guidance at the beginning of this section for requirements for tracking of staff time.

## **6500 – Compensation/Claims**

---

Given certain requirements following an oil spill/discharge, qualifying people or organizations that are adversely affected by an oil spill may be able to receive compensation. The Oil Pollution Act of 1990 (OPA 90) defines the conditions under which a person or organization may recover costs and damages. To submit a claim:

- Show that the spill meets all OPA 90 requirements. The claims manager cannot process a claims package until it is proven that the spill meets these requirements. (The OPA Claims Requirements checklist provides a step-by-step guide to help decide if a spill qualifies.)
- Document costs and damages from the spill. (See the Types of Claims table on the NPFC claims website.)
- Forward claims package to the NPFC, who responsible for evaluating and approving OPA 90 claims.

Additional guidance for submitting a claim under the OSLTF is available at the following link:  
<https://www.uscg.mil/Mariners/National-Pollution-Funds-Center/Claims/>.

Claims that are not managed through the OSLTF are likely submitted directly to the RP/PRP to resolve.

## **6600 – Procurement**

---

### ***6610 – Contracting Officer Authority***

#### **6610.1 – Federal**

Federal contract authority for spill response falls under the FOSC duties.6610.2 – State  
Responsible Agency: ADOA

Agencies are cautioned that procurement actions are governed by AS 36.30, the State of Alaska Administrative Manual, 2 AAC 12, Departmental Delegated Purchasing Authority Memoranda, as well as individual departmental policy and procedures.

In an initial activation of the multi-agency ICS, the ADOA shall establish an on-scene Procurement Office, using the DCST; reporting to the Finance/Administration Section Chief. The Logistics Section Chief will work with the Procurement Office to ensure accounting practices and procedures are followed for all transactions.

Primary activities shall be to:

- Establish written term contracts for services.
- Eliminate State liability from verbal contracts through public notices.
- Assess and establish leases for office and other space.
- Provide assistance, as needed, to all participating agencies in contracting, emergency procurement, and reporting.
- Establish systems to provide adequate internal controls and communication between the finance procurement unit and the logistics supply unit.
- Coordinate with ADMVA/DHSEM and ADOT/PF and Logistics to ensure ground transportation requirements are met.
- Assist in hiring and training staff for procurement functions.

## **6700 – Reserved**

---

**6800 – Reserved**

---

**6900 – Reserved for Area/District**

---

# 1 7000 – HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES

---

Guidance provided in this ACP is also applicable to a hazardous substance response unless deviations described in this section exist on-site. The 7000 section is intended to serve as a guide to the ways a hazardous substance release response differs from an oil discharge response.

2

## REFERENCES AND TOOLS

### **Hazardous Substances**

- CG and EPA Signed Instrument of Redelegation
- NCP 40 CFR 300.400 Hazardous Substance Response
- Hazardous Substance Job Aid
- Radiological Response Procedure Job Aid
- Hazardous Materials Response Special Teams Capabilities and Contact Handbook
- NOAA Air Resources Laboratory (air dispersion modeling assistance)

### **USCG IMH**

- Chapter 15: Terrorism Incident
- Chapter 20: Hazardous Substances/Materials
- Chapter 22: Multi-Casualty Branch

### **EPA IMH**

- Chapter 15: Hazardous Substance Response
- Chapter 18: Radiological Incidents
- Chapter 19: Biological Incidents
- Chapter 21: Terrorist Incidents

### **AIMS Guide**

#### ***Chemical and Hazard Material Guides and Manuals***

- CHEMTREC, Chemical/Hazardous Substance information, 1 800-424-9300
- DOT ERG
- International Maritime Dangerous Goods Codes
- National Fire Protection Guide on Hazardous Materials
- NIOSH/OSHA/USCG/United States EPA, NIOSH Pocket Guide to Chemical Hazards
- Occupational Safety and Health Guidance Manual for Hazardous Waste Site Activities.
- SDS
- Sax's Dangerous Properties of Industrial Materials
- CAMEO computer programs
- ALOHA

Note: CERCLA-regulated hazardous substances, and their reportable quantities, are listed in 40 CFR Part 302, Table 302.4. CERCLA and EPCRA reportable quantities may also be found in EPA's "List of Lists". Radionuclides listed under CERCLA are provided in a separate list, with Reportable Quantities in Curies.

3 See Also Section 7500 for additional Reference Material.

1 **7100 – Introduction**

---

2 There are a number of factors that are unique to hazardous substance releases. These factors do not  
3 change the ICS structure. The purpose of this chapter is to provide ACP users with information specific to  
4 response to hazardous substance releases, including weapons of mass destruction incidents.

5 Many ARRT and Alaska Area Committee member agencies have specific responsibilities during and  
6 following a hazardous substances incident, including WMD or other terrorist act (chemical, biological, or  
7 radiological). The ACP is a good general guide for interagency coordination and resources during a  
8 response to any type of oil or hazardous substances incident. When an incident is large enough in scope  
9 to trigger the NRF, hazardous substance response will be conducted under Emergency Support Function  
10 10 and may use this plan as a guide.

11 **7110 – Scope**

12 This chapter focuses on hazardous substance incidents with the following characteristics:

- 13 • Multi-agency and/or multi-jurisdictional response
- 14 • Exceedance of localized (city/county/state) response capacity
- 15 • Response that exceeds one operational period
- 16 • Release or imminent release of hazardous substances (not intelligence only)
- 17 • Response phase of the incident, through stabilization phase

18 **7120 – Definitions of Hazardous Substances**

19 Petroleum products such as diesel and gasoline are specifically excluded from CERCLA and are not  
20 considered to be “hazardous substances” under federal statute. State environmental statutes may,  
21 however, consider these materials hazardous substances. This chapter does not specifically deal with  
22 issues related to response to petroleum products.

23 Before the process of planning for a hazardous substance incident response can begin, there must be a  
24 clear understanding of the types of materials that are to be covered under this plan. The CERCLA, as  
25 amended by the SARA of 1986, defines hazardous substances as “hazardous wastes” under the RCRA, as  
26 well as hazardous substances regulated under the Clean Air Act, CWA, and the Toxic Substances Control  
27 Act. In addition, any element, compound, mixture, solution, or substance may also be specifically  
28 designated as a “hazardous substance” under CERCLA. This definition includes numerous hazardous  
29 chemicals, as well as chemical warfare agents and radionuclides. CERCLA hazardous substances and  
30 associated Reportable Quantities are listed in 40 CFR Part 302.4. CERCLA also applies to “pollutants or  
31 contaminants” that may present an imminent or substantial danger to public health or welfare. An  
32 imminent or substantial danger to public health or welfare is caused when the pollutant or contaminant  
33 will, or may reasonably be anticipated to, cause illness, death, or deformation in any organism. Most  
34 biological warfare agents have been determined to be pollutants or contaminants under CERCLA.

35 Hazardous substance responders should be familiar with Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, and  
36 Explosive (CBRNE) responses that are generally considered part of a terrorist or weapons of mass  
37 destruction (WMD) attack, making the response a crime scene. DOD, DHS and FBI all have authorities for  
38 responding, investigating and sampling CBRNE incidents, and FOSCs shall be prepared to provide  
39 resources and technical assistance concurrent to the criminal investigation or after it is completed. EPA  
40 and USCG are the only federal agencies that have authority to provide removal and remediation services  
41 for long-term environmental multi-media cleanup and decontamination of a contaminated site.

1           7130.1 – State of Alaska Definition of Hazardous Materials

2 The State of Alaska regulates hazardous substances under a broad definition of hazardous materials in  
3 AS 29.35.590(7).

4       **7130 – Authorities**

5           7130.1 – Federal Authorities

6 Federal authorities for response to release of a hazardous substance, pollutant, or contaminant,  
7 including biological, chemical, and radiological warfare agent, are outlined in the CWA § 311, CERCLA  
8 (commonly known as “Superfund”), and the NCP. FOSCs do not have authority to respond to hazardous  
9 material incidents that do not include hazardous substances.

10 FOSCs have a mandate to respond to assist state, tribal, and local hazardous materials responders who  
11 are dealing with an unknown chemical release to the environment. Once the public safety threat is  
12 over, the FOSC must evaluate if there is a remaining environmental threat from a hazardous substance  
13 and/or pollutant or contaminant, as defined by CERCLA.

14 FOSCs are the federal officials predesignated by the United States EPA and the USCG to coordinate  
15 response activities. The FOSC, either directly or through his or her staff, monitors, provides technical  
16 assistance, and/or directs federal and RP/PRP resources. As the state and local responders’ gateway to  
17 the resources of the NRS, it is the FOSC’s responsibility to provide access to resources and technical  
18 assistance that may not otherwise be available to a community. Under the NCP, if federal involvement  
19 is necessary because state and local resources have been exceeded, the FOSC is obligated to coordinate  
20 the use of these resources to protect public health and the environment.

21 Similar to oil discharges, federal response authorities are shared by EPA and USCG, with EPA maintaining  
22 jurisdiction of hazardous substance spills in the inland zone and the USCG in the coastal zone. EPA also  
23 has the lead for longer-term hazardous substance and pollutant or contaminant cleanups in the coastal  
24 zone. However, the extent of the USCG’s ability to operate beyond the initial response/emergency  
25 action phase is limited for hazardous substances and pollutants and contaminants by the Instrument of  
26 Redlegation.

27 Responsibility for radiological responses is more complex and is dependent on the source of the release.  
28 Roles and responsibilities are outlined in the Nuclear/Radiological Incident Annex to the NRF. The table  
29 below summarizes the lead federal agency and regulatory roles.

30 **Jurisdiction:** In accordance with the NCP, the USCG is the pre-designated FOSC for the coastal zone. The  
31 FOSC will respond to hazardous substance releases, or threats of release, not involving DOD vessels or  
32 facilities, which originate from:

- 33           • Vessels and vehicles and other modes of transportation, e.g., railroad.
- 34           • Facilities, when the release requires immediate action to prevent risk of harm to human life,  
35           health, or the environment.
- 36           • Hazardous waste management facilities, or illegal disposal areas, when the USCG FOSC  
37           determines emergency containment or other immediate removal actions are necessary  
38           prior to the arrival of the EPA FOSC.

39 DOD will provide the FOSC for any hazardous substance releases from DOD vessels or facilities. DOE will  
40 provide the FOSC for any releases from DOE facilities.

41 Under the NCP, responsibility for radiological responses is more complex and is dependent on who  
42 “owns” the source of the release. Roles and responsibilities are outlined in the Nuclear/Radiological

1 Incident Annex to the NRF. The EPA Radiological Emergency Response Plan provides additional guidance  
2 on responding to radiological incidents.

3 Transition to Long-Term Cleanup/Site Remediation: Once the immediate threat to human life, health, or  
4 the environment has been abated and the character of the response changes to a long-term cleanup or  
5 site remediation, the FOSC’s responsibilities will be transferred to a designated EPA official. The EPA is  
6 the lead federal agency for longer-term hazardous substance and pollutant or contaminant cleanups in  
7 the inland and coastal zone. However, long-term cleanup is outside of the scope of this plan.

8 Table 7-1: Federal Authority for Hazardous Substance Response

Responsibility or Authority	Law or Act	CFR	Lead Agency
Releases of Hazardous Substances	Comprehensive Emergency Response, Compensation and Liability Act	40 Part 302	EPA/USCG
Releases of Hazardous Substances	National Contingency Plan	40 Part 300	EPA/USCG/ DOD/DOE
Protection and Security of Chemicals	Chemical Facility Anti-Terrorism Standards	6 Part 27	DHS Infrastructure Protection

9 **7130.2 – State Authorities**

10 Table 7-2 provides a list of Alaska authorities for responding to hazardous materials / substance  
11 releases. The State of Alaska regulates hazardous substances under a broad definition of hazardous  
12 materials in AS 29.35.590(7).

1 Table 7-2: State of Alaska Hazardous Materials Response Authorities

Responsibility or Authority	Statute/ Regulation/Policy	Lead Agency
Disaster Emergencies / Declared Disasters	AS 46.09.030. Disaster Emergencies AS 46.08.045. Use of the Response Account; Declared Disasters AS 26.23. Disasters AS 26.23.075. Emergency Plans AS 26.23.077. Plan Review; Incident Command Systems	ADEC ADEC ADMVA ADMVA ADMVA
Response to discharge of oil or a hazardous substance	AS 46.04.090. Catastrophic Oil Discharges AS 46.03. Environmental Conservation AS 46.08. Article 02, Oil and Hazardous Substance Response Office.	ADEC
Discharge of oil or hazardous substance	AS 46.03.020. Powers of the Department AS 46.08.130. Duties of the Office AS 46.03.865. Authority of Department in Cases of Emergency	ADEC
Contract for response and/or establish/maintain capability with a professional emergency contractor or municipality	AS 46.09.040. Hazardous Substances Containment and Cleanup AS 46.09.050. Compacts Authorized AS 46.09.060. Municipalities	ADEC
Restriction: SPAR employees are not allowed to enter atmospheres that require the use of Level A or Level B PPE.	August 1992 policy decision ADEC Division of Spill Prevention and Response Safety Manual, 7 <sup>th</sup> Edition dated April 2017.	ADEC
ADEC responsibilities and procedures for disaster emergencies under Alaska EOP.	AS 46.03.865. Authority of Department in Cases of Emergency AS 46.04.090. Catastrophic Oil Discharges ADEC Disaster Response Plan	ADEC

2

3 **7130.3 - Local Authorities**

4 The community's LOSC is in command and control until he or she determines that there is no longer an  
5 imminent threat to public safety. The LOSC can at any time request higher authority to assume  
6 command and control of an incident. Local emergency plans should be consulted for any specific  
7 directions or guidelines. The local fire department and/or LEPC should have the most current records on  
8 local storage of hazmat in quantities large enough to meet federal reporting requirements.



**As long as there is an immediate threat to public safety, the LOSC serves as the ultimate command authority if the FOSC or SOSOC does not assume the lead role for the response or the LOSC requests a higher authority to assume that responsibility.**

9

10 The complexity and jurisdictional characteristics of an incident will determine the level of involvement of  
11 federal, state, local, tribal, RP/PRP, and other responders. It is expected that the Unified Command  
12 participants will be determined based on each incident. Table 7-3 outlines the state and federal lead  
13 agencies for specific incident types.

14

1 **7200 – Response**

---

2 **7210 – Notification Requirements**

3 The RP/PRP must report any hazardous substance release, regardless of amount, to ADEC.

4 The RP/PRP must report all releases of CERCLA-regulated hazardous substances in quantities equal to or  
5 greater than their reportable quantity to the NRC (800-424-8802). The NRC will accept all reports of  
6 potential terrorist incidents and pass the report along to the appropriate agencies. All emergencies  
7 should also be immediately reported to 911 to activate local law enforcement and response resources.

8 Upon notification of a release, the NRC shall promptly notify the appropriate FOSC. The FOSC shall  
9 contact the ADEC SOSC. If ADEC receives notification first, the SOSC shall notify the FOSC promptly. If  
10 the incident poses an immediate threat to public health and safety, the FOSC and SOSC will relay the  
11 notification to local communities, resource agencies, land owners/managers, medical facilities, and  
12 others as necessary and begin coordination with a LOSC, if available.

13 **7210.1 – Hazardous Substances Incident/Unified Command Objectives**

14 Primary UC Objectives:

- 15 • Protect the safety of the public and responders
- 16 • Identify the hazards
- 17 • Isolate the hazard area
- 18 • Establish Command
- 19 • Complete notifications
- 20 • Activate response plans

21 Other Possible UC Objectives:

- 22 • On-site safety
- 23 • Threat assessment
- 24 • Hazard detection and reduction
- 25 • Environmental monitoring and forecasts
- 26 • Plume and/or trajectory modeling
- 27 • Sample and forensic evidence collection/analysis
- 28 • Assess impacts to Critical Infrastructure and cascading impacts

29 **7210.2 – Criminal Incident Management**

30 It may be unclear at the onset of a response whether the cause was accidental or criminal. Local  
31 responders will be the first to arrive on scene to assess the situation and, if trained, take initial response  
32 measures to contain or stop the release. In instances where criminal activity is suspected, coordination  
33 is required between the hazardous substance response and law enforcement. Law enforcement  
34 agencies will consider the incident as a crime scene. Although protection of life remains paramount, and  
35 protection of health or the environment are priorities, the protection and processing of the crime scene  
36 is imperative so perpetrators can be identified and apprehended.

37 The FOSC should share all available and applicable information with the law enforcement agencies’  
38 assisting in making these determinations.

39 **7210.3 – Credible Threat Determination (Terrorism /CBRNE Events)**

40 If a responder suspects terrorism, the FBI and local/State law enforcement must be notified as soon as  
41 possible. A terrorist incident will always be treated as a federal crime scene; thus, giving the FBI and  
42 local/State law enforcement agencies the initial lead in each response.

1 Credible Threat Determination: The FBI and other law enforcement agencies will determine whether the  
 2 event is credible terrorist threat / act of terrorism, based on available evidence, statements, scenario,  
 3 and intelligence. The FOSC may be approached by the law enforcement agencies to assist in obtaining  
 4 initial investigative samples to confirm their “credible threat.”

5 Response to Terrorism Incident: A CBRNE/WMD type terrorist incident is inherently a hazardous  
 6 substance incident with a criminal investigation component. As such, it should be responded to under  
 7 the NRS and potentially the NRF. The NRF’s *Terrorism Incident Law Enforcement and Investigation Annex*  
 8 provides guidance on a response to criminal incidents with significant impacts.

9 The FBI and DHS can activate federal resources to assist in the response activities, not only for the  
 10 criminal investigation but for UC support. The FBI and/or DHS may be able to provide information on  
 11 critical infrastructure, cascading impacts, geographic information system products, and access to the  
 12 Infrastructure Protection Gateway systems.

13 The UC responding to an incident involving terrorism must be acutely aware of the unique nature of the  
 14 federal government’s response mechanism for these types of incidents. Homeland Security Presidential  
 15 Directive 5 gives DHS the lead federal role for coordinating federal support to a State and local response;  
 16 however, nothing in the NRF changes the legal authorities or responsibilities outlined in other federal,  
 17 State, or local laws and regulations. Members of the UC may find themselves working with or for DHS,  
 18 the FBI, FEMA, or several other federal agencies under the NRF.

19 **7220 – Operations**

20 Operations activities for hazardous substance, pollutant, or contaminant releases are dependent upon  
 21 the way they are released (i.e., explosion, train derailment, fire, etc.) and the environment (air, water,  
 22 soil) and/or structures impacted by the release. FOSC authority to respond is dictated by the NCP,  
 23 Subpart E. FOSCs should follow the phases outlined there. In general, operations activities can be  
 24 grouped into the following general steps, listed in Table 7-2. (These steps are not presented in a  
 25 chronological order and not all are necessary in all responses.)

26 Table 7-2: General Operations Activities

<b>Notifications and Communications</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Notification</li> <li>• Communication of the hazard warning to others</li> <li>• Initiation of emergency decontamination of casualties</li> </ul>
<b>Victim Health and Safety</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Evacuation/shelter-in-place</li> <li>• Removal of victims to a safe area</li> <li>• Observation of signs and symptoms of casualties</li> </ul>
<b>Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Determination of the contaminant/hazards involved</li> <li>• Plume and runoff forecasts</li> <li>• Determination of extent of contamination</li> <li>• Sampling of water/soil/air/product</li> <li>• Determination of threat to human health and the environment</li> </ul>
<b>Site Control and Worker Health and Safety</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Establishment of hot, warm, and cold zones</li> <li>• Control of access to area</li> <li>• Initiation of decontamination procedures for response personnel/equipment</li> </ul>
<b>Containment and Clean-up</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Control/stoppage of further releases</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Containment of material already released</li> <li>• Implementation of countermeasures</li> </ul>
--	---

1            **7220.1 – Offensive vs Defensive Operations**

2    Defensive response measures include detecting a release, notifying the public and appropriate agencies,  
3    predicting plume movement, and protecting the public through evacuation or shelter-in-place tactics.

4    Offensive response measures include monitoring chemical concentrations and entering hazard zones to  
5    accomplish rescue, control, decontamination, or other objectives. The key to an effective offensive  
6    response is a well-trained, equipped, and practiced hazmat team.

7    Response staff should refer to OSHA HAZWOPER standards 29 CFR 1910.120. For personnel safety, it is  
8    imperative that responders know which level they are trained and qualified to respond. Other response  
9    objectives may be prioritized during an incident, such as providing medical care, firefighting capability,  
10   and decontamination.

11           **7220.2 – Sampling Assistance and Resources**

12   The following agencies can provide on-site sampling as well as limited field analyses of samples.

- 13           • EPA – Region 10
- 14           • USCG Pacific Strike Team
- 15           • FBI Hazardous Materials Response Unit
- 16           • National Guard 103rd CST

17           **7220.3 – Analytical Analysis / Laboratory Assistance**

18   Several laboratories can assist in sample analysis; however, laboratory capabilities vary. Available  
19   analyses, detection limit, sample type, and turn-around times vary.

20   The State labs for ADEC and ADHSS can analyze several matrices (soil, water, air, biological samples) for  
21   a variety of contaminants, including capabilities in general chemistry, radiological isotope identification  
22   and activity, and biological agents.

23   EPA’s START contractor maintains BOAs with several labs, these are listed in Table 7-3. However, it  
24   should be noted that this is not an exhaustive list and other labs, including other Alaska-based labs, may  
25   be available.

26   **Table 7-3: Analytical Labs (EPA/START BOA Laboratories)**

<b>LABORATORY</b>	<b>CAPABILITIES</b>
EMSL Analytical, New Jersey	Asbestos
A & B Labs	General Chemistry/ Limited Air
Eurofins Air Toxics (Air)	Air
ARI (General)	General
ALS Environmental, California	Air
ALS Environmental, Washington	General Chemistry/ Dioxin
GEL Laboratories	General Chemistry
Lab/Cor, Inc, Oregon and Washington	Asbestos
On Site Environmental	General Chemistry
Test America, Alaska, Washington, Phoenix	General Chemistry, Dioxin, Air
EMT Laboratory, Illinois	General Chemistry
Pace Analytical	Air, Hydrocarbons, Dioxins

## 7220.4 – Plume Modelling Assistance

In situ burn, IWI, or any other response tactic that has the potential to create particulates or other air pollution, must be monitored by the responsible party. Alternatively, the USCG's National Strike Force or EPA's Emergency Response Teams may be deployed to complete the required particulate and/or air pollution monitoring. NOAA's Scientific Support Coordinator may also be used to access plume modeling assistance via the Air Resources Laboratory.

Several plume modelling programs/applications are available for hazardous substance gas vapors and/or particulate plumes. These range from simple (ALOHA) to complex (HYSPLIT).

**ALOHA:** ALOHA can predict the movement of hazardous substances in the atmosphere and display the toxic threat zones on a digital map via MARPLOT. ALOHA can also estimate thermal and explosive threat zones of flammable chemicals. ALOHA has almost a thousand chemicals in its database. MARPLOT uses electronic maps created by the United States Bureau of the Census that cover the entire country. ALOHA and MARPLOT are available downloaded for free as part of the [CAMEO software suite from EPA](#).

Use and Limitations: ALOHA is a basic tool for responders to use and does not require significant specialist training to utilize; while simple to use, it has several limitations as it does not consider several variables used in more advanced modelling.

**Gaussian Plume Model:** The Gaussian plume model is the most common air pollution model. It is based on a simple formula that describes the three-dimensional concentration field generated by a point source under stationary meteorological and emission conditions.

Use and Limitations: Gaussian plume models are used heavily in air quality modelling and environmental consultancy. The model can be used to illustrate the following phenomena: Effect of wind fluctuations / speed on pollutant concentrations. Effect of vertical stability on mixing and concentrations at the ground. Gaussian-plume models 'break down' during low wind speed or calm conditions due to the inverse wind speed dependence of the steady-state plume equation, and this limits their application.

Contact: The CST 103<sup>rd</sup> has staff stationed in Anchorage trained in performing this model. NOAA Air Resources Lab may also be contacted.

**HYSPLIT Model:** HYSPLIT is one of NOAA's most widely used atmospheric transport and dispersion air modeling systems. It can be used to determine where airborne particles originated as well as where they're likely to go based on historic and anticipated weather patterns. Unlike ALOHA, HYSPLIT models are available for modeling particulates, such as smoke.

Use and Limitations: A user-friendly trajectory or dispersion model, the READY (Real-time Environmental Applications and Display system), can be run from the NOAA's Air Resources Laboratory [HYSPLIT website](#). However, this interface does have limitations in its accuracy and detail and is designed with atmospheric scientists as the intended user. Hazardous Substance release responders should contact NOAA for assistance in preparing a more accurate and complete model.

**In Situ Burning:** This model can be used for *in situ* burning smoke plumes, although it is based on wood smoke and not smoke from petroleum fires. Personnel from ADEC's Division of Air Quality are learning to run HYSPLIT models (early 2020) to support in situ burn decision making.

- Contact: NOAA's Air Resources Laboratory, or ADEC's Scientific Support Manager for more information.

1           **7220.4 – Transition to Removal/Cleanup Action**

2   At some point after the peak of the initial response/emergency action phase, the nature of site activities  
 3   may evolve into a removal or cleanup action. The responders involved in the initial response/emergency  
 4   action phase may not be actively involved with this phase and additional resources may be brought in to  
 5   perform the removal and cleanup activities. In addition, it is possible that additional federal and/or State  
 6   agency representatives may need to be involved with the removal action to ensure that regulatory  
 7   mandates are followed. It is critical that the initial responders debrief the incoming clean up staff prior  
 8   to demobilizing. Standard short-term removal and cleanup actions are:

- 9           • Evaluate cleanup/decontamination options  
 10          • Implement cleanup alternatives

11   Some sites will move to a long-term monitoring and/or remediation phase. This is outside the scope of  
 12   the ACP.

13           **7220.5 Disposal**

14   A number of different special and/or hazardous wastes may be generated as a result of an incident.  
 15   Disposal of hazardous wastes are regulated by the state under AS 46.03.296. Decisions on the disposal  
 16   of special wastes are made on a case-by-case basis as stipulated by federal and state statutes. The  
 17   RP/PRP or lead agency must address proper disposal of the wastes in accordance with the RCRA, the  
 18   NCP and ACP, and state and local regulations. Options for disposal of materials connected to the  
 19   emergency response action will be addressed by the state with support by the federal agencies for  
 20   agents, substances, or radioactive materials that need special care.

21   **7230 – Logistics**

22           **7230.1 – Specialized Hazardous Materials/Emergency Response Teams**

23   There are several specially trained hazardous materials teams (both public and private) in Alaska that  
 24   might be available to respond to a hazardous substance release (see Table 7-4).

25   Emergency Response Teams, LEPCs and first responders may obtain access to preparedness and  
 26   planning information by requesting access to the State’s Tier II Database. EPCRA Tier II data is managed  
 27   by ADEC; for additional information staff should email the Tier II coordinator at [tiertwo@alaska.gov](mailto:tiertwo@alaska.gov).

28   Table 7-4: Response Teams

TEAM NAME	BASE	REGION-WIDE, IF REQUESTED	TEAM LEVEL A/B
EPA Emergency Response (START)	Anchorage, AK	Yes	Both
EPA Radiological Emergency Response	Las Vegas, NV	Yes	Both
Pacific Strike Team (USCG)	Novato, CA	Yes	Both
103 <sup>rd</sup> CST (National Guard)		Yes	Both
Statewide Hazardous Material Response Teams			
• Anchorage Fire Department HazMat Team	Anchorage, AK	Yes	Both
• Fairbanks North Star Borough HazMat Team	Fairbanks, Ak	Yes	Both
• Capital City Fire/Rescue HazMat Team	Juneau, AK	Yes	Both
• Ketchikan Fire Department HazMat Team	Ketchikan, AK	Yes	Both
• Kodiak Fire Department HazMat Team	Kodiak, AK	Yes	Both
• Sitka Fire Department HazMat Team	Sitka, AK	Yes	Both

1 In addition to the teams listed above, several additional agencies and organizations are members of the  
2 Statewide Hazmat Response Work Group and have trained responders and hazmat teams. These include  
3 the DOD (on JBER, Fort Wainwright and Eielson Air Force Base), FBI, ADHSS, and industry partners, such  
4 as the Alaska Railroad and Alaska West Express/Lynden Transport.

#### 5 **7230.2 – Contractor Support**

6 There are several contractors in Alaska with expertise in responding to hazardous substance releases. It  
7 is essential that any contractor who is retained have the appropriate training to meet OSHA’s 29 CFR  
8 1910.120 health and safety requirements and be capable of responding in the appropriate level of  
9 protection.

#### 10 **7240 – Finance/Administration**

11 As outlined in Chapter 6000, “Finance/Administration,” there are a number of federal and state funding  
12 sources that may be accessed to pay for costs incurred at an incident. These sources are set up as  
13 funding mechanisms in the event that the RP/PRP is unable/unwilling to provide funding of response  
14 actions. Access to the funding sources is possible through the federal or state agency that is responsible  
15 for administering the fund.

16 Under CERCLA, the Hazardous Substance Response Trust Fund (Superfund) was established to pay for  
17 cleanup of releases of hazardous substances and uncontrolled hazardous waste sites. EPA manages and  
18 administers this fund. In order for a response/ cleanup to be initiated using Superfund monies, there  
19 must be a release or the threat of a release of a CERCLA-regulated hazardous substance, pollutant, or  
20 contaminant (see Section 7110, above). The release must cause a threat to public health or welfare or  
21 the environment based on the criteria outlined in the NCP, 40 CFR 300.415(b)(2). Pollutants or  
22 contaminants must meet a higher threshold of posing an “imminent and substantial endangerment” to  
23 human health or the environment. The FOSC makes these determinations.

24 The NCP 40 CFR 300.415(b)(2) criteria for accessing the Superfund are as follows:

- 25 i. Actual or potential exposure to nearby human populations, animals, or the food chain from  
26 hazardous substances or pollutants or contaminants
- 27 ii. Actual or potential contamination of drinking water supplies or sensitive ecosystems
- 28 iii. Hazardous substances or pollutants or contaminants in drums, barrels, tanks, or other bulk  
29 storage containers, that may pose a threat of a release
- 30 iv. High levels of hazardous substances or pollutants or contaminants in soils largely at or near the  
31 surface, that may migrate
- 32 v. Weather conditions that may cause hazardous substances or pollutants or contaminants to  
33 migrate or be released
- 34 vi. Threat of fire or explosion
- 35 vii. The availability of other appropriate federal or state response mechanisms to respond to the  
36 release
- 37 viii. Other situations or factors that may pose threats to public health or welfare of the United States  
38 or the environment

#### 39 **7240.1 – Local Government Reimbursement**

40 Local authorities (county, parish, city, municipality, township, or tribe) may apply for reimbursement of  
41 costs incurred in response to an incident through EPA, which administers the Superfund; states are

1 specifically excluded from seeking reimbursement from the Superfund. Local governments are eligible  
 2 for reimbursement up to \$25,000 per incident for costs such as overtime charges, response contractors,  
 3 equipment purchased for the response, and replacement of damaged equipment. EPA may accept only  
 4 one request for reimbursement for each hazardous substance release incident. EPA cannot reimburse  
 5 for costs previously budgeted for by the local government. On February 18, 1998, EPA published an  
 6 Interim Final Rule simplifying the process for Local Government Reimbursement. Information on the  
 7 new rule and application forms may be obtained by calling EPA’s Local Government Reimbursement  
 8 help line.

9 **7240.2 – Cost Documentation**

10 All entities and agencies should document the full range of costs in responding to an incident. Since it  
 11 may never be clear at the onset of an incident how costs might be recovered, it is important that records  
 12 meet a very strict standard of accuracy and completeness.

13 Upon completion of all site activities and/or completion of each phase of an incident, the FOSC may be  
 14 responsible for submitting letters and/or reports to other agencies. Also, those responders and agencies  
 15 that accessed fund sources, or wish to access fund sources for reimbursement, must provide written  
 16 documentation and information to support the costs incurred. Costs must be fully and accurately  
 17 documented throughout a response. Cost documentation should provide the source and circumstances  
 18 of the release; the identity of RP/PRP; the response action taken; accurate accounting of federal, state,  
 19 or private party costs incurred for response actions; and impacts and potential impacts to the public  
 20 health and welfare and the environment.

21 **7300 – Hazardous Substances and Products in Alaska**

<u>REFERENCES AND TOOLS</u>
<p><b>Resources</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hazardous Substance Job Aid</li> <li>• DOT Emergency Response Guidebook</li> </ul> <p><b>Hazardous Substances</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NOAA Cameo</li> </ul>

22 This section profiles specific EHSs in Alaska: the substances and their characteristics, the facilities that  
 23 use or store them, their transportation, the risks they pose, and the capability to respond to large-scale  
 24 releases.

25 Alaska is fortunate in that only a limited number of EHSs are known to be present in the state, and, of  
 26 the limited number identified, only a few are prevalent. The most prevalent EHS, in terms of pounds  
 27 stored and/or number of reporting facilities, are listed in Table 7-5 below. This list is based on the 2018  
 28 Tier Two Reports. Table 7-6 lists common hazardous substances that have a high probability of  
 29 occurrence and/or a high consequence if released, including chemical, biological, radiological/nuclear  
 30 and explosive substances. The CAMEO Chemical website for each chemical includes hyperlinked  
 31 references, such as the ERG, NIOSH Pocket Guide, International Chem Safety Card, USCG CHRIS Code;  
 32 use the website or CAMEO Chemical App to access this additional guidance on chemical properties,  
 33 safety, and response.

34 Under certain conditions, all of the EHS present in substantial quantities in Alaska pose an acute  
 35 inhalable toxic threat. For more information on the chemical hazards, refer to the product SDS.

36 Table 7-5: Most Prevalent EHS in Alaska

EHS	CHEMICAL PROPERTIES AND RESPONSE REFERENCES
-----	---

Ammonia, Anhydrous	<a href="#">CAMEO Chemical: Anhydrous Ammonia</a>
Aniline	<a href="#">CAMEO Chemical: Aniline</a>
Benzyl Chloride	<a href="#">CAMEO Chemical: Benzyl Chloride</a>
Chlorine	<a href="#">CAMEO Chemical: Chlorine</a> <a href="#">NRT Quick Reference Guide: Chlorine Gas</a>
Ethylene Oxide	<a href="#">CAMEO Chemical: Ethylene Oxide</a>
Formaldehyde	<a href="#">CAMEO Chemical: Formaldehyde</a>
Hydrogen Sulfide	<a href="#">CAMEO Chemical: Hydrogen Sulfide</a> <a href="#">NRT Quick Reference Guide: Hydrogen Sulfide</a>
Nitric Acid	<a href="#">CAMEO Chemical: Nitric Acid, Red Fuming</a> <a href="#">CAMEO Chemical: Nitric Acid, Other than Red Fuming</a>
Sodium Cyanide	<a href="#">CAMEO Chemical: Sodium Cyanide</a> <a href="#">NRT Quick Reference Guide: Cyanide Salts</a>
Sulfuric Acid	<a href="#">CAMEO Chemical: Sulfuric Acid</a>

1 Table 7-6: Common Hazardous Substances in Alaska

<b>HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE</b>	<b>CHEMICAL PROPERTIES AND RESPONSE REFERENCES</b>
<b>CHEMICAL</b>	
Asbestos	<a href="#">CAMEO Chemical: Asbestos</a> EPA Guidelines for Catastrophic Emergency Situations Involving Asbestos
Benzene, Toluene, Ethylbenzene, Xylene (BTEX)	<a href="#">CAMEO Chemical: Benzene</a> <a href="#">CAMEO Chemical: Toluene</a> <a href="#">CAMEO Chemical: Ethylbenzene</a> <a href="#">CAMEO Chemical: Xylene</a>
Mercury	<a href="#">CAMEO Chemical: Mercury</a> <a href="#">EPA Mercury Response Guidebook March 2019</a>
Methanol	<a href="#">CAMEO Chemical: Methanol</a>
Non-ammonia Refrigerants	TBD
Polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB)	TBD
Pesticides/Herbicides/Biocides	TBD
<b>BIOLOGICAL</b>	
Botulinum Toxin	<a href="#">CDC, Botulism Website</a>
General Response Guidance:	ASTM E2458 - 17 Standard Practices for Bulk Sample Collection and Swab Sample Collection of Visible Powders Suspected of Being Biological Agents and Toxins from Nonporous Surfaces ASTM E2770 - 17 Standard Guide for Operational Guidelines for Initial Response to Suspected Biological Agents and Toxins
<b>RADIOLOGICAL/NUCLEAR</b>	
Technologically Enhanced Naturally Occurring Radioactive Material TENORM	<a href="#">EPA TENORM: Oil and Gas Production Wastes</a>
Nuclear Medicine Products	<a href="#">Radiation Used in Nuclear Medicine</a> <a href="#">U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission Fact Sheet: Medical Use of Radioactive Materials</a>
Radiological Imaging/ Industrial Radiography Products	<a href="#">U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission Industrial Uses of Nuclear Materials</a>
General Response Guidance:	EPA Region 10 Radiological Incident Response Standard Operating Guidelines

	EPA Emergency Response Program Radiological Incident Checklist
<b>EXPLOSIVES</b>	
Military Munitions	<a href="#">Responding to Military Munitions Concept Plan (USCG Sector Delaware Bay)</a>
Unexploded Ordnance	<a href="#">EPA Handbook on the Management of Ordnance and Explosives at Closed, Transferring, and Transferred Ranges and Other Sites</a>
Industrial Explosives	TBD
Illicit Explosives	TBD

1 **7310 –Extremely Hazardous Substances by Geographic Zones**

2 EHSs are generally transported into the area from ports via water and delivered either direct to facilities  
3 or transported to facilities by truck over local road systems. In the Cook Inlet Geographic Zones, EHS are  
4 generally transported into the geographic zone from southern ports via rail or by truck.

5 Some substances may be shipped by air or come into the area aboard fishing-industry vessels.

6 **7400 – Resources**

<b><u>REFERENCES AND TOOLS</u></b>
<b>Resources</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hazardous Substance Job Aid</li> <li>• Refer to Section 7240 Logistics for a listing of Hazardous Materials Emergency Response Teams</li> </ul>

7 **7410 – Personnel & Equipment**

8 Sources of hazmat response personnel fell into relatively distinct categories depending on the type of  
9 organization. Municipal organizations draw their hazmat personnel primarily from local fire  
10 departments. In most cases, hazmat response is simply one function of the local fire department(s) --  
11 along with firefighting, other forms of disaster management and EMS. Fire department hazmat  
12 personnel include both paid and volunteer members.

13 Federal organizations with hazmat response capability draw members from defense installation fire  
14 departments. The military fire departments often include both military and civilian personnel.

15 Industry organizations with hazmat response capability draw personnel from two areas: facility workers  
16 and industry fire departments.

17 **7410.1 – Federal**

18 EPA, Region 10 maintains a Level A capability through their START Contractor and EPA response staff  
19 stationed in Alaska. USCG maintains the Pacific Strike Team located in Novato, California.

20 Additionally, EPA may call upon the DOD’s Alaskan Command (as a member of the ARRT) to provide  
21 hazmat response resources (teams and equipment) from U.S. Army and U.S. Air Force facilities, if  
22 capabilities exist.

23 Federal personnel, with the exception of specialized teams (e.g., the NSF and the Pacific Strike Team, or  
24 the EPA START Team), will not enter a hazardous environment. Federal agencies in Alaska will maintain  
25 a “conservative” Level D response capability level. “Conservative” response consists of recommending  
26 evacuating the affected area and maintaining a safe perimeter while attempting to positively identify  
27 the pollutant and outlining a clear course of action. This response posture is appropriate due to

1 insufficient numbers of trained or equipped personnel to allow a safe and proper entry into a hazardous  
2 environment and the low risk of a chemical release in the area.

3 **7410.2 – State**

4 ADEC is mandated by statute to respond promptly to a discharge of oil or a hazardous substance  
5 (AS 46.08.130). ADEC may contract with a person, business or municipality in order to meet response  
6 requirements, or may establish and maintain a containment and cleanup capability (i.e., personnel,  
7 equipment, and supplies).

8 Presently, ADEC has no Level A or B hazmat response capability, although there is some possibility that  
9 ADEC response term contractors could be mobilized out of Anchorage in time to assist in certain hazmat  
10 responses. The ADEC has some monitoring equipment in Anchorage and Fairbanks and there is some  
11 capacity for the agency to assist local or nearby response efforts by monitoring airborne contaminant  
12 levels.

13 As an alternative measure, ADEC has negotiated response agreements with local communities to  
14 enhance oil and hazardous substance response capabilities through the use of existing local resources.  
15 ADEC will, in turn, reimburse the responding local community for expenses incurred during the  
16 response. Under the provisions of the local response agreement, the local community reserves the right  
17 to refuse an SOSOC's request to respond based on local conditions and overall readiness capability.

18 ADEC has entered into local response agreements with the Fairbanks North Star Borough, the  
19 Municipality of Anchorage, the City and Borough of Juneau, the City of Ketchikan, and the City of Kodiak  
20 whereby the local Hazmat team may elect to respond on the State's behalf to an incident when  
21 requested by the SOSOC. These agreements address Hazmat responses beyond the normal jurisdictional  
22 boundaries of the MOA and the city of Kodiak. Information on the State's hazmat capability and  
23 Statewide Hazmat Response Team is available on ADEC's Hazmat Response webpage.

24 **7410.3 – Local Emergency Planning Committees**

25 EPCRA includes requirements for chemical hazard planning including the establishment of State  
26 Emergency Response Commissions (SERC) and Local Emergency Planning Districts (LEPD). Local  
27 Emergency Planning Commissions were established within the LEPDs to, among other duties, prepare,  
28 review, and test/exercise emergency plans. The plans must include a variety of information, including a  
29 description of emergency equipment and facilities in the community, and emergency response training  
30 programs. Responders may refer to these documents during an incident. Information about the SERC  
31 and the Alaska's 21 LEPCs are available online.

32 ***7420 – Policy, Guidance, and Studies***

33 EHS releases summaries are available from calendar year 2010 to present on ADEC's hazmat response  
34 website.

35 **7500 – Reference Material**

---

36 CERCLA hazardous substances, and their reportable quantities, are listed in 40 CFR Part 302, Table  
37 302.4. CERCLA and EPCRA reportable quantities may also be found in EPA's "List of Lists". Radionuclides  
38 listed under CERCLA are provided in a separate list with Reportable Quantities in Curies. Table 7-5  
39 summarizes the references materials.

1 Table 7-3: Reference Materials to support Hazardous Substance / Material Response

Information Source	Description
Code of Federal Regulations	29 CFR – Labor 33 CFR – Navigation and Navigable Waters 40 CFR – Protection of the Environment 40 CFR Part 300 – National Contingency Plan 49 CFR – Transportation
Safety	NIOSH Manual of Analytical Methods
	OSHA Guidance Manual for Hazardous Waste Site Activities
	Quick Selection Guide to Chemical Protective Clothing
	3M Respirator Selection Guide and Odor Thresholds for respirators
	ATSDR Medical Management Guidelines for Acute Chemical Exposures includes information on: - physical properties - symptoms of exposure - standards and guidelines - personal protection - decontamination - care for first responders - pre-hospital and hospital providers.
Chemical Properties	Chemical Hazards Response Information System
	ATSDR Chemical Specific Information
	ATSDR Chemical Specific 2-Page info sheets
	NIOSH Pocket Guide to Chemical Hazards
	American Conference of Industrial Hygienists Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices
	Wiley Guide to Chemical Incompatibilities
	Chemical Properties Handbook, Thermodynamics-Environmental Transport, Safety and Health Related Properties for Organic and Inorganic Chemicals
	The Merck Index
First Responder References:	EPA OSC Blue Book – A collection of field related resources
	Hazardous Materials Guide for First Responders
	CSX Corporation Transportation Emergency Response to Railroad Incidents
	DOT Emergency Response Guidebook
	DOT Emergency Response Guidebook Mobile app
	ATSDR - HazMat Emergency Preparedness Training and Tools for Responders
Military References	USAMRICD Medical Management of Chemical Casualties Handbook
	USAMRIID’s Medical Management of Biological Casualties
	Textbook of Military Medicine
	Defense against Toxin Weapons Manual
	Jane’s Chem-Bio Handbook (Not available online, must be purchased or borrowed.)

2

1 **7510 – Reports**

---

- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- Alaska Statewide Oil and Hazardous Substance Inventory for Tier Two, Reporting Year 2011. Prepared for the EPA, Region 10 by Ecology and Environment, Inc. 2012
  - Statewide Hazardous Materials Commodity Flow Study, Nuka Research and Planning Group, 2010.

# 1 8000 – SALVAGE & MARINE FIRE FIGHTING

---

## REFERENCES AND TOOLS

### Salvage and Marine Fire Fighting

- [Job Aid: Marine Fire Fighting, Salvage and Lightering](#)

### Operations

- [Emergency Towing System](#)
- [Potential Place of Refuge, PPOR](#)

\*Documents that are managed by the AWA AC are found at the [AWA AC website](#)

- [Cook Inlet Marine Firefighting Plan\\*](#)
- [Kodiak Marine Firefighting Plan\\*](#)
- [Aleutian Islands Marine Firefighting Overview\\*](#)

2

**SMFF PROVIDERS.** Note that there four SMFF providers in the AWA area and are listed below with their 24-hour response line. For the latest information on each SMFF providers resources and capabilities, contact the company directly.

- Ardent (206-332-8200)
- Donjon-SMIT (703-299-0081)
- Resolve Marine (954-764-87)
- T&T Salvage (713-534-0700)

3 As part of the OSC guide to marine firefighting, salvage, and lightering operations, the following  
4 information is a reference before or *during* an incident in preparation of a plan for marine firefighting,  
5 salvage and/or lightering operations. This information is *not* intended to be an all-inclusive technical  
6 guide to vessel marine firefighting, salvage or lightering.

7 This section outlines the coordinated response approach used by the USCG and other federal, state,  
8 local, and civilian forces to fires on board vessels or at waterfront facilities. The framework of applicable  
9 policies, responsibilities, and procedures for coordination of on-scene forces is also provided.

10 Response forces for the purposes of this plan include:

- 11 • Public Safety Agencies, including land-based fire departments
- 12 • Waterfront Facility Owners and Operators
- 13 • Vessel Owners and Operators
- 14 • USCG
- 15 • Other Military Departments or Agencies
- 16 • Private Companies and Individuals

17 Additional technical guidance, resources, and references are also provided throughout the section.

## 18 8100 – Marine Fire Fighting

---

19 This section is based on the assumption that a major marine fire, particularly a vessel fire, may require  
20 resources beyond those locally available and that effective response will require coordination of  
21 resource deployment from a number of organizations. Contingency planning identifies the means and  
22 methods necessary to make resources available from federal, state, and local agencies.

1 Contingency planning is essential for marine fires in general because:

- 2 • Marine fires pose unique logistical obstacles;
- 3 • Marine fires are rare occurrences and few firefighters have experience responding to them;
- 4 • With training mandates for shore-based firefighters up, and training budgets down, few fire
- 5 departments can afford to train personnel for rare events, such as a marine fire;
- 6 • Roles and capabilities among landside firefighters are usually not clearly defined;

7 Different communication frequencies are used by different response organizations.

8 Marine firefighting contingency planning specifically for the AWA is essential because of:

- 9 • Distances between areas of risk,
- 10 • Tides, weather, sea state, currents, ice that frustrate response,
- 11 • Jurisdictional responsibilities overlap and can be confusing,
- 12 • Landside access to vessels, with the possible exception of Port of Kodiak, is difficult,
- 13 • Concern over liability,
- 14 • Networks and mutual aid protocols are not fully established or practiced in some areas,
- 15 • Lack of accessible resources including qualified marine firefighters.

## 16 **8110 – Policy and Responsibility**

### 17 **8110.1 - Federal Policy and Responsibility**

18 The USCG exercises primary federal responsibility for the safety and security of the ports and waterways  
19 of the United States. The role of the USCG COTP in a marine fire event is to ensure firefighting efforts  
20 are carried out in a manner that does not threaten the safety of life, the environment, or property.

21 The USCG will render assistance as available, commensurate with each unit’s level of training and the  
22 adequacy of equipment. The Commandant of the USCG intends to maintain this traditional “assistance  
23 as available” posture without conveying the impression that the USCG is prepared to relieve local fire  
24 departments or vessel owners of their responsibilities. Paramount in preparing for vessel or waterfront  
25 fires is the need to integrate USCG planning and training efforts with those of other responsible  
26 agencies, particularly vessel operators or owners, local fire departments and port authorities.

27 **Request for Federal Resources:** All requests for federal resources or equipment should be made to the  
28 USCG Sector Anchorage through the UC. Significant non-USCG federal resources include U.S. Navy fire  
29 tugs, US Navy Supervisor of Salvage (SUPSALV), and Military Sealift Command firefighting experts.

30 SUPSALV has a contract with Ardent Global Marine Services to obtain firefighting expertise. The contact  
31 number is 202-781-3889 (24 hour).

32 **COTP Responsibility:** The USCG COTP exercises primary federal responsibility for the safety and security  
33 of the port. This responsibility is discharged by enforcing dangerous cargo regulations, marine terminal  
34 safety regulations, port security, and pollution prevention regulations. In emergencies, the COTP may  
35 control the movement of ships and boats, establish safety zones, and provide on scene personnel for  
36 situation assessment.

### 37 **8110.2 - State Policy and Responsibility**

#### 38 *8110.2.1 - DHSEM*

39 The DHSEM operates the SEOC and provides logistical support for the response of state agencies to  
40 emergencies and disasters. DHSEM, through the SEOC, will coordinate with federal government  
41 agencies to request assets that are not available from local and State resources, such as the DMORT, the  
42 DMAT, and DOD MEDEVAC resources.

1 *8110.2.2 - Department of Public Safety*

2 In situations where there may be concurrent emergency issues [e.g., a cruise ship requiring firefighting  
3 assistance, SAR support, and spill response coordination], lifesaving efforts will take precedence over all  
4 other emergency operations. In this situation, the Department of Public Safety through the Alaska State  
5 Troopers Office for SAR operations will serve as the SOSC.

6 **Request for State Resources:** State resources can be requested from the Alaska Department of Public  
7 Safety through the Alaska State Trooper's 24-hour dispatcher at 907-486-4121 or 800-478-9300 or 911.

8 The Alaska State Troopers will be involved when there is the possibility that the cause of the casualty  
9 was due to criminal activity. They will assist the FBI. They may also provide persons for the USCG Away  
10 Team. The Alaska State Trooper Fish and Wildlife Enforcement Division maintains a patrol vessel in  
11 Kodiak (M/V Woldstad) that has a fire monitor and if in port, may be able to provide waterside cooling  
12 water or rescue. Depending on the size of the port and other commercial maritime entities co-located  
13 at the port, other commercial vessel operators may have fire monitor capability.

14 *8110.2.3 - Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation*

15 ADEC is the lead State agency with jurisdiction for responding to a release of hazardous substance and  
16 oil. During a ship fire, the SOSC directs and coordinates the state response to an actual or potential spill.  
17 The USCG will coordinate with ADEC whenever a vessel is in distress and a threat of oil or hazardous  
18 substance release exists. ADEC SOSC's notification procedures are found within Chapter 9100.

19 ADEC Responsibilities:

- 20 • Participate in the UC.
- 21 • Provide portable communications equipment to response personnel, as needed.
- 22 • Assume operational control of all State resources on-scene.
- 23 • Respond to oil discharge or hazardous material/substance release. Mitigation, removal and  
24 cleanup efforts may be delayed until the firefighting operations are terminated.

25 **8110.3 - Local Response Agency Policy and Responsibility**

26 *8110.3.1 - Land-based fire departments*

27 Land-based fire departments are responsible for fire protection within their jurisdictions. Local fire  
28 departments will respond to shipboard fires within the limits of their capabilities. If the crew cannot  
29 control the fire, the local fire chief or designee takes tactical control of the firefighting operations. In  
30 these situations, the vessel master assists the fire chief in the performance of firefighting operations.

31 **However, it should not be assumed that local fire departments are capable of providing on-board  
32 suppression and internal entry even if they assume tactical control.**

33 Typical responsibilities of the municipal fire departments may include:

- 34 • Participate in the UC.
- 35 • Establish and staff the Command Post.
- 36 • Provide water, air supply and foam for on board firefighting
- 37 • Determine the need for and request mutual aid.
- 38 • Make all requests for USCG/Federal personnel, equipment, and waterside security through  
39 the COTP.
- 40 • Establish liaison with police department and emergency medical services for landside traffic  
41 and crowd control, scene security, treatment and transport of the injured, and evacuation,  
42 as needed.

1 *8110.3.2 - Mutual Aid Agreements*

2 All Fire Departments, including the USCG Integrated Support Command, have signed mutual aid  
3 agreements with the other area fire departments. Assistance for firefighting or emergency aid are made  
4 and rendered between the fire chiefs or their designees.

5 **8110.4 - Responsible Party**

6 Fighting a shipboard fire is normally the responsibility of the ship's crew and owner. USCG regulations  
7 require tank vessels and non-tank vessels greater than 400 GT operating in US navigable waters to have  
8 vessel response plans that detail marine firefighting and salvage operations.

9 When necessary, local government resources may be used to fight a vessel fire. State or federal  
10 government resources are not normally used to fight shipboard fires unless there is a threat to human  
11 life or safety or the fire threat creates a release of oil or hazardous substance. Funding may be available  
12 through OPA 90 for pollution mitigation when associated with a shipboard fire.

13 *8110.4.1 - Vessel*

14 The vessel master is responsible for planning and directing firefighting efforts aboard the vessel as well  
15 as for the safety of the vessel and crew. The presence of local firefighters and/or the USCG does not  
16 relieve the master of command of or transfer the master's responsibility for overall safety on the vessel.  
17 However, the master should not normally countermand any orders given by the local incident  
18 commander in the performance of firefighting activities on board the vessel, unless the action taken on  
19 clearly endangers the safety of the vessel or crew. Actions by the USCG or other response agencies do  
20 not relieve the vessel owner, operator, or master of liability. The master should work closely with the  
21 incident commander on scene to coordinate firefighting efforts. This will include providing information  
22 regarding actions taken by the crew, the vessel's layout, firefighting capabilities, and the location and  
23 types of cargo aboard.

24 If the crew cannot control the fire, the local fire chief or designee should take tactical control of the  
25 firefighting operations. The master should assist the fire chief in the performance of firefighting  
26 operations. However, it should not be assumed that local fire departments are capable of providing on  
27 board suppression and internal entry even if they assume tactical control. The vessel master should  
28 immediately bring to the attention of the fire chief and the UC any action taken or planned that  
29 threatens the safety of the vessel, crew or nearby people or property.

30 *8110.4.2 - Owners/Operators of Waterfront Facilities*

31 Most waterfront facilities have limited firefighting resources and rely on local fire departments for fire  
32 protection. Therefore, in the event of a marine fire, facility operators are responsible for ensuring the  
33 safety of facility personnel, as well as for providing the incident commander with information regarding  
34 the facility's layout and the location of dangerous materials. In the event of a fire onboard a vessel  
35 moored to the facility, the facility operator shall assist the vessel's master, the incident commander, and  
36 the COTP to the maximum extent possible.

37 **Fire-wires** or towing-off wires are mooring wires hung over the off-berth side of the ship at both the bow  
38 and stern. They enable tugs to pull the ship free from the pier without the assistance of the crew in case  
39 of serious fire or explosion. Due to the extreme tidal currents and close proximity of the three primary  
40 facilities in Nikiski, these facilities have instituted requirements for the deployment of fire-wires while  
41 vessels are moored at their respective terminals. Specifications and procedures for deployment of the  
42 fire-wires are in accordance with the Oil Companies International Marine Forum (OCIMF) Mooring  
43 Equipment Guidelines Section 3.11, available for purchase at <https://www.ocimf.org/publications.aspx>.

1 *8110.4.3 - Fires on unmanned/moored vessels.*

2 When the vessel owner, operator, or crew are not available, the facility owner and the local fire chief  
3 should work together in mitigation efforts. The local fire chief or designee should take tactical control of  
4 the firefighting operations. **It should not be assumed that local fire departments are capable of**  
5 **providing on board suppression and internal entry when they assume tactical control.**

6 8110.5 - Other Potential Participants

7 The following organizations have firefighting resources that may be available to respond with equipment  
8 and personnel.

- 9 • USCG Base Kodiak
- 10 • Navy Supervisor of Salvage
- 11 • US Air Force (Elmendorf)
- 12 • US Army (Fort Richardson)
- 13 • Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Forestry Division
- 14 • Private contractors/consultants from outside the area

15 **8120 – Planning**

16 8120.1 – Firefighting Areas

17 NOTE: Prior to taking action for any of the scenarios below, responders should consult the available  
18 PPOR.

19 **Potential Places of Refuge:** A ship on fire may present immediate risks to adjacent life or property, and  
20 the environment. More than likely, there will be substantial logistical firefighting problems. The UC will  
21 review the facts of each event and determine if a ship should be moved, and if so, where the ship would  
22 best be situated, either to fight the fire or to minimize associated impacts. Ships may be moved to or  
23 from piers, to anchor or, possibly in extreme cases, to grounding or sinking sites. In moving a stricken  
24 vessel, primary consideration shall always be given to the actions necessary to save lives.

25 Areas of particular sensitivity to oil spills from damaged vessels are discussed and identified in the  
26 Sensitive Areas Compendium, available on the references and tools website. These areas should be  
27 avoided, if the situation allows UC to choose among several potential places of refuge.

28 Within a potential place of refuge, there may be firefighting piers, anchorages and grounding sites.  
29 The UC must consider a number of factors before directing or towing a ship to a specific location. Some  
30 of the considerations are listed below.

31 **Potential Firefighting Piers:** Although piers are not the only sites that can, or should be considered for  
32 locating a burning ship, they may offer the greatest potential to maximize the use of shore-based  
33 firefighting resources. The following factors should be considered when selecting a pier:

- 34 • The severity of the fire
- 35 • The proximity of the pier to populated areas
- 36 • Environmentally sensitive areas
- 37 • Availability of the pier for an extended period
- 38 • Availability of water and electricity
- 39 • Construction of the pier
- 40 • Prevailing winds and forecasts
- 41 • Availability of firefighting staging areas
- 42 • Presence of hazardous materials/substances at the pier and on the vessel
- 43 • Availability of special equipment.

1 The selection of a pier or facility does not mean that the USCG or any other agency will unilaterally  
2 direct a burning vessel to that facility.

3 At a minimum, a decision of this nature must be discussed with representatives of:

- 4 • The vessel
- 5 • The facility
- 6 • The appropriate port authority
- 7 • The appropriate fire department
- 8 • The USCG
- 9 • Southwest Alaska Pilots Association
- 10 • Alaska Marine Pilots Association
- 11 • Appropriate natural resource trustees (if the incident poses a threat to resources under  
12 their respective management authority)
- 13 • Other agencies, depending on the particular situation.

14 **Potential Firefighting Anchorages:** If a fire is deemed to pose a significant threat to a facility, pier, or  
15 port, or the smoke poses a threat to nearby communities, a decision may be made to move the vessel to  
16 a temporary anchorage.

17 For planning purposes, the following criteria must be considered when selecting potential firefighting  
18 anchorages:

- 19 • Weather, sea state, tides, and currents
- 20 • Shelter from wind
- 21 • Type of bottom
- 22 • Depth of water at mean low tide
- 23 • Adequate swing room for the largest vessels
- 24 • Facilities for passengers and crew
- 25 • Proximity to staging areas
- 26 • Whether the site can be boomed off to limit environmental impact in the event of a spill.

27 The UC will have to consider seasonal sensitivities per site prior to making their decision.

28 **Potential Grounding Sites:** Under certain circumstances, it may become necessary to ground a vessel.  
29 Grounding should only be considered if it is determined the vessel might sink or in other ways become  
30 derelict.

31 In choosing grounding sites, several factors must be considered:

- 32 • Bottom material: soft enough that the ship's hull will not rupture.
- 33 • Water depth: shallow enough that the vessel will not sink below the main deck, yet deep  
34 enough that fireboats, salvage barges and tugs can approach; consider depth of water at  
35 mean low tide.
- 36 • Weather: areas not known to have strong winds, sea state, ice, or currents that could  
37 hamper firefighting or salvage efforts.

38 Thus, in choosing firefighting grounding sites the following criteria must be considered for planning  
39 purposes when selecting these potential locations:

- 40 • Shelter from wind
- 41 • Type of bottom
- 42 • Depth of water

- 1 • Proximity to staging areas
- 2 • Whether the site can be boomed off to limit environmental impact in the event of a spill.

3 The UC will have to consider seasonal sensitivities per site prior to making their decision.

4 **Offshore Locations for Intentionally Sinking Vessels:** When a vessel and cargo are deemed a total  
5 constructive loss and intentional sinking of the vessel is being considered, the COTP will consult with the  
6 potentially-affected natural resource trustees, the EPA, and other appropriate stakeholders (e.g., Tribal  
7 and State government and USACE Engineers representatives) and will obtain any necessary permits.  
8 This consultation could be accomplished through an incident-specific activation of the Alaska Regional  
9 Response Team.

#### 10 8120.2 – Control over Waterfront Areas

11 The COTP may find it helpful to control or restrict traffic in an affected area to provide safety for the  
12 waterfront facilities or vessels. The COTP has sole authority to establish a safety zone. Implementation  
13 and enforcement of the safety zone is a joint effort of Sector Anchorage and any USCG cutter involved in  
14 the enforcement of the zone.

- 15 • Control of Vessel Movement: Refer to 33 CFR 6.04-8 for guidance on the USCG COTP  
16 authority over vessel movement.
- 17 • Safety Zones: Refer to 33 CFR 165 for guidance on the COTP authority to establish safety  
18 zones.

#### 19 **8130 – Operational Response Actions**

##### 20 8130.1 – Command and Control

21 A major waterfront or shipboard fire will involve response teams from Federal, State, and Local  
22 agencies. The nature and location of the fire will be the deciding element in determining which agency  
23 assumes overall command or lead agency in a UC. Overall command or lead agency must be determined  
24 early in the incident to ensure the effective use of personnel and equipment. Additional information on  
25 Unified Command is found in section 2100.

26

##### 27 8130.2 – Communication

28 An effective, well-coordinated communications plan must cover the areas of designated frequency,  
29 usage, responder compatibilities, outside communications support and logistics. When dealing with  
30 multiple agencies at a marine incident, such factors must be addressed. For additional information on  
31 communications, refer to section 5400.

32

33 Effective communications are always difficult to achieve during multi-agency response efforts. As such,  
34 communications procedures should be rehearsed during all marine firefighting drills. Lessons learned  
35 from exercises and actual events are incorporated into this plan.

##### 36 8130.3 – Exercises and Training

37 **Exercises:** Joint exercises and training, which include local fire departments, vessels, facilities, and  
38 government agencies, will enhance working relationships and contribute to a more effective response,  
39 as well as demonstrate the capabilities of the various organizations involved. These exercises also point  
40 out possible conflicts or weaknesses in the plan.

1 Periodic exercises with selected fire departments, port facilities and government agencies will be  
2 conducted. Each fire department or response organization should coordinate with port facilities and  
3 marine users in their respective jurisdictions to establish a training and exercise schedule. The  
4 workgroup that developed this plan understood that the USCG COTP should take the lead in promoting  
5 and organizing area-wide exercises. The USCG should fix the time and frequency of large multi-agency  
6 exercises in order to allow fire departments time to designate exercise funds in their annual budgets.  
7 Exercise planners should consider conducting at least a portion of the exercise on a weekend to allow  
8 volunteer firefighters the opportunity to participate.

9 All interested parties and stakeholders should be encouraged to participate or observe the exercises.

10 The USCG should limit the number of exercises (security, pollution, and firefighting) but make them  
11 comprehensive. For example, area maritime security exercises should incorporate marine firefighting  
12 scenarios. The USCG and ADEC should grant appropriate oil spill PREP credit when marine fire response  
13 exercises promote and practice inter-agency response tactics, strategies, communications, and  
14 organization.

15 **Training:** Training is the cornerstone of effective response. Local fire departments, port facilities, and  
16 government agencies will establish their own training programs and should incorporate into their  
17 training programs the contents of this plan, the resources available, and the firefighting systems  
18 installed on the various vessels, and basic vessel construction. Training programs may be divided into  
19 the (1) awareness level, (2) operations level, and (3) technician level. The training guidelines in the  
20 National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) #1005 “Standard for Professional Qualifications for Marine  
21 Fire Fighting for Land-Based Fire Fighters and should be consulted when developing training programs.

22 The training outlined in the International Fire Service Training Association, Marine Firefighting for Land-  
23 Based Firefighters, (Chapter 11 and Appendix I) provides one appropriate model-training plan.

#### 24 **8140 – Checklists TBD 8150 – Response Resources**

25 A major marine fire, particularly a vessel fire, may require resources beyond those locally available and  
26 that effective response will require coordination of resource deployment from a number of  
27 organizations.

28 The following categories of response resources were likely to be limited during a major marine fire.

- 29 • Portable fire monitors
- 30 • Vessels with fire monitors
- 31 • Tugs
- 32 • Onboard fire suppression teams
- 33 • Firefighting foam
- 34 • De-watering pumping equipment
- 35 • Landing craft
- 36 • Marine firefighting consultants/advisors

#### 37 **8150.1 – Aleutians**

38 Relevant information compiled on marine firefighting and salvage operations is available in the Aleutian  
39 Islands Marine Firefighting and Salvage Overview on the AWA Website.

#### 40 **8150.2 – Bristol Bay**

41 Table 8-1: Bristol Bay Salvage and Towing Companies

42

- 1 8150.3 – Cook Inlet
- 2 8150.4 Kodiak – TBD
- 3 8150.5 – North Slope - TBD
- 4 8150.6 – Northwest Arctic - TBD
- 5 8150.7 – Western Alaska – TBD

6

7 **8200 – Emergency Towing**

---

8

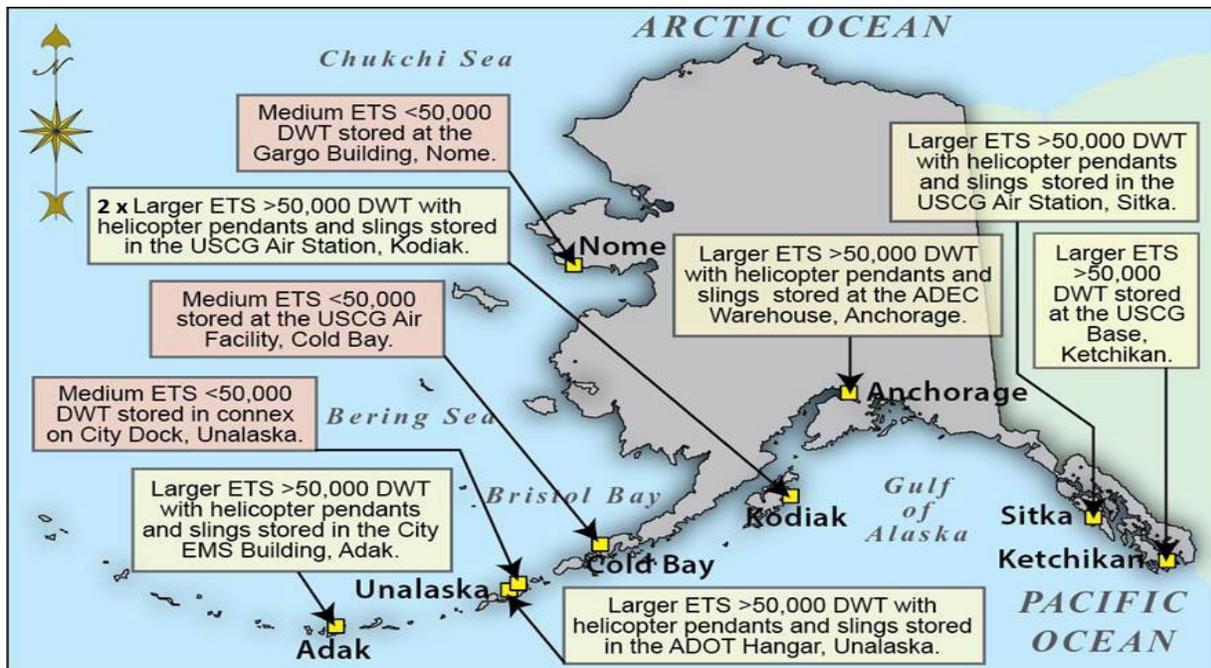
9 To assist disabled or otherwise stricken vessels, emergency towing systems have been designed to  
 10 provide the capability and pre-staged in certain coastal communities for an emergency rescue.

11 There are two sizes for ETS available within Alaska. The larger size is capable of towing vessels greater  
 12 than 50,000 DWT while the smaller system is designed vessels less than 50,000 DWT. As of 2017, there  
 13 are seven large and three medium size ETS strategically distributed across the state.

14 The ETS may be airlifted to the distressed ship via helicopter or deployed to a disabled ship by tugboat  
 15 or a vessel-of-opportunity. The system consists of a high strength floating towline (currently considered  
 16 as best available technology) capable of towing a large vessel, a messenger line to assist in deploying the  
 17 towline, a line-launcher, a towing shackle, a strobe light buoy, and chafing gear.

18 The ETS might also be used in the event of vessel grounding. Upon USCG approval, the ETS could be  
 19 passed to a grounded vessel in support of salvage and towing operations.

20 **ETS Data Map Availability-**



21

22

1 **8300 – Marine Salvage and Lightering**

---

2 **8310 – Notification of Marine Casualties**

3 Marine Casualty notification regulations are found in 46 Part 4, 33 Part 160.215, and 33 Part 155.4010 of  
4 the Code of Federal Regulations.

5 **8320 – Responsibilities of the RP/PRP and FOSC**

6 In the case of an incident, the RP/PRP must take adequate measures to mitigate and/or remove  
7 damage, or risk of damage, caused by the vessel or the release of any materials from the vessel. The  
8 RP/PRP will pay for all legitimate response measures, up to their limit of liability. If an RP/PRP cannot be  
9 identified, or the acting RP/PRP fails to adequately respond, it is the responsibility of the COTP or FOSC  
10 to take over control of a particular aspect of, or the entire response. In this case, funding will be  
11 provided by the federal government until an RP/PRP is identified and charged for the response.

12 **8330 – Initial Response and Casualty Assessment**

13 *Common to all casualties is a need for the quick and substantial allotment of response resources.* The UC  
14 will set the objectives of a vessel casualty response. Early dissemination of an accurate assessment of  
15 the vessel's condition and deployment of appropriate response resources is essential.

16 **8330.1 – Initial Actions to Be Taken By the Crew**

17 A prudent vessel captain will take certain actions to mitigate the threat to the crew and vessel. Upon  
18 receiving notification of a marine casualty, the Incident Commander should verify that the vessel  
19 master, if possible and appropriate, has taken the following actions:

- 20  Have ship's personnel report to emergency stations
- 21  Secure watertight fittings
- 22  Take appropriate firefighting actions
- 23  Notify the ship's operations controller
- 24  Obtain an accurate cargo storage plan
- 25  Request shore personnel request salvage assistance
- 26  Display day shapes & sound appropriate signals

27 **8330.2 – Critical Information**

28 Following the report of an incident, certain initial information must be gained to mount a successful  
29 response and salvage operation. This list is not all-inclusive, but may be used to ensure certain critical  
30 information is gathered from on-scene personnel as well as from response resources. Many of the ship  
31 design particulars may be retrieved from the vessel's SOPEP and VRP.

1 Table 8-2: Critical Information Checklist

Incident	Critical Information
<b>All Incidents</b>	
Safety status of crew	
Proximity to navigation hazard	
On-scene weather conditions	
Forecasted weather conditions	
Contracted resources	
Potential damage / breaches in hull	
Potential for spill or plume	
Status of ground tackle	
Communications nature and schedule	
Quantity/nature of cargo/fuel/ballast	
Status of propulsion & steering	
<b>Grounding</b>	
Pre-casualty drafts	
Post-casualty drafts	
Tide height at grounding	
Location/depth of soundings	
Time/Height of next high tide	
Liquid level of all tankage	
Availability of salvage resources	
Bottom type	
<b>Fire</b>	
Status of shipboard fire pumps	
Status of fixed firefighting systems	
Risk of further damage to vessel	
Status of emergency electrical systems	
Availability of firefighting resources	
<b>Collision/Allision/Flooding</b>	
Relative stability of each vessel	
Status of ships dewatering systems	
DOT, ACOE, State notified (allisions)	

2 **8330.3 – Identify Response and Salvage Assets**

3 The RP/PRP should immediately contract and set into motion adequate response and salvage resources.  
 4 Historically, there has been reluctance on behalf of the vessel’s representatives to engage a professional  
 5 salvor. A decision to attempt operations without a professional salvor should be examined critically by  
 6 the FOSC. To assist the RP/PRP in contracting a professional salvor, the FOSC may share information of  
 7 proven response and salvage resources as listed below. In addition to ensuring that the RP/PRP has

1 contracted adequate response resources, the FOSC should identify and deploy appropriate USCG  
 2 resources to respond to the incident. These response teams should include unit Pollution Investigators,  
 3 Casualty Investigators, and Vessel Inspectors. Furthermore, the SERT team at the Marine Safety Center  
 4 should be engaged and, potentially, the SUPSALV.

5 Areas should keep a current listing and contact information for professional salvor resources located  
 6 within their zone. This list may be referred to or provided to an RP/PRP when ensuring a time allocation  
 7 of tug and salvage assistance. These are all commercial resources that require funding. When  
 8 populating this list with salvors, consider company’s 24-hour capabilities, employee training, response  
 9 history, and ability to create an acceptable salvage plan.

10 If zone involves international border, consider including international assets in this list.

Resource	24-hour phone number	Internet address
Towing / Salvage		
Oil Spill Response		
HazMat Response		
Fire Response		

11 **8330.4 – Stranded Vessel Quick Response Card (QRC)**

12 Establishing a quick and effective towing arrangement on a stranded vessel or one that has simply lost  
 13 its ability to maneuver may mean the difference between a simple maneuvering evolution and disaster.  
 14 The following QRC is provided to ensure that RP/PRP is taking appropriate and adequate actions to  
 15 mitigate risk to the vessel and further impact of the casualty.

16 Table 8-3: Vessels Adrift – Risk identification

Vessel position	°Latitude, °Longitude	
Current vessel set and drift	degrees True	Knots
Predicted set and drift due to weather/tide/current*	degrees True	Knots
Nearest shoal, hazard, or shipping lane	Identification	
Distance to nearest shoal, hazard or shipping lane	nautical mile (nm)	
Time to reach nearest shoal, hazard or shipping lane ( <i>nm/knots of drift</i> ) / Estimated time	** hours	hh:mm

17 \*Vessels adrift may slow their set and drift with the use of a drogue or by lowering their ground tackle,  
 18 even if it does not reach the sea floor. Slowing set and drift increases critical available response time.

1 Table 8-4: Towing Vessels – Time to rig tow

	Time to recall vessel crew / Estimated time	hours	hh:mm
	Time to get towing vessel underway enroute to stranded vessel position / Estimated time	hours	hh:mm
	Distance from towing vessel to stranded vessel	Nm	
	Cruising speed of towing vessel	Knots	
	Time till towing vessel on scene ( <i>nm/knots</i> ) / Estimated time	hours	hh:mm
	Time to rig tow / Estimated time	hours	hh:mm
	Time to re-setup for tow if first attempt fails	Hours	
	Total time to take control of vessel ( <i>hours till on scene + hours to rig tow</i> ) / Estimated time	** hours	hh:mm

2 \*\* Time to take control of vessel must not exceed the time to reach the nearest shoal or hazard.

3 Towing assets should be called upon in the following priority while ensuring adequate response time:

- 4 1. Commercial towing vessels
- 5 2. USCG assets
- 6 3. DOD assets
- 7 4. U.S. vessels in the vicinity
- 8 5. Foreign vessels in the vicinity

9 **8340 – Setting the First Operational Objectives**

10 Once enough information has been gathered to proceed with a decisive action plan, the USCG  
 11 Operational Commander, Incident Commander or Unified Command will set forth the operational  
 12 period objectives. These objectives may include but are not limited to:

- 13 1. Evacuate crew
- 14 2. Control vessel movement
- 15 3. Get response personnel and equipment on-scene
- 16 4. Extinguish shipboard fire
- 17 5. Stop/slow flooding
- 18 6. Stop/slow vessel movement toward potential hazards
- 19 7. Contain pollution
- 20 8. Identify suitable port of refuge
- 21 9. Create a salvage plan.

- 1 10. Mitigate potential impacts of the casualty on other vessel traffic and port activities
- 2 11. Evaluate risk to public- i.e., hazardous substance/material release, air quality, etc.
- 3 12. Prepare and approve press release
- 4 13. Establish a safety zone
- 5 14. Contact all appropriate Federal, State and local agencies, as well as foreign governments
- 6 15. Evaluate/mitigate the environmental impacts of incident
- 7 16. Identify an appropriate lightering vessel

8 **8350 – Oil/Hazardous Substance Release Mitigation and Lightering**

9 Oil spills or hazardous substance releases are of the greatest potential during groundings and almost a  
10 certainty during a major collision or other event when there is a breach in the hull. There are several  
11 ways to establish if there is an oil discharge or hazardous substance release. The primary method may  
12 be observation of a sheen emanating from the damaged vessel. However, this method may be of limited  
13 usefulness at night and is not indicative of damages inboard of the hull structure. Bunker and cargo  
14 tanks should be immediately sounded and monitored closely for changes that would indicate a breach.  
15 Given the high correlation between major marine casualties and pollution incidents, it is prudent to  
16 provide, at a minimum, a containment boom to surround the vessel(s).

17 One of the most effective ways to mitigate or prevent an oil discharge or hazardous substance release is  
18 to remove all remaining cargo and unnecessary bunker fuel from the vessel. This is particularly useful  
19 when the risk of a hull breach is increasing due to changing environmental or physical conditions on the  
20 vessel. Vessels may be lightered to another vessel, or lightered to mobile facilities ashore. Choosing  
21 which is most appropriate will depend on the location of the vessel and availability of each. Whichever  
22 is chosen, it is important to ensure the receiving vessel or facility is qualified to handle the lightered  
23 material and that any cargo/residue in hoses and holding tanks are compatible with lightered material.  
24 Furthermore, the effects on the stability of the vessel should be taken into account when lightering a  
25 vessel. While lightering may present benefits when attempting to re-float a vessel, it may also present  
26 additional structural stresses upon the vessel. It is important to work with naval architects as well as the  
27 person in charge of loading/offloading the vessel, who is frequently the Chief Officer or First Mate of the  
28 vessel.

29 **8360 – Vessel/Cargo Salvage Plan Review**

30 A plan is essential to any successful salvage operation. Depending on the urgency and complexity of the  
31 operation, the quality of the plan may vary from a bound document approved by engineers to a rough  
32 sketch. All involved parties must ensure that the plan provided is appropriate given the constraints of  
33 the operation. Given optimal conditions as well as time and resources available, a complete salvage plan  
34 will include the elements listed below.

35 When evaluating a salvage plan, it is essential to rely upon the resources available to an IC or UC for  
36 these particular incidents. The two major public resources are the USCG's SERT and the Navy's  
37 SUPSALV. Information on these resources and their contact information are provided in Section 8370.

1 Table 8-5: Elements of a Salvage Plan

All Incidents	
	Pre-incident drafts fore and aft
	Cargo listing / volume
	Fuel volume
	Status of vessel propulsion and steering systems
	Post casualty drafts
	Contingency planning identifying possible failure points
	Lightering considerations
	Clear understanding or contractual agreement of responsibility for control of vessel
	Strength of hull girder, damaged areas, attachment points, and rigging
	Booming considerations
	Means for controlling interference between pollution response and salvage efforts
	Potential pollution risks and precautions to avoid or minimize impact
	Communications plan
	Anticipated start time and predicted tides, currents, weather
Grounding	
	Post casualty drafts/locations/soundings
	Bottom type
	Estimated ground reaction
	Force-to-free
	Towing assets available/utilized and horse power of each
	Predicted stability when re-floated
	A summary of the engineering rationale for retraction & refloating techniques
	Tow/rigging plan including attachment points
Lightering	
	Volume of cargo/fuel to be lightered
	Type of cargo to be lightered
	Identification of compatible receiving facilities
	Special procedures to handle hazardous cargo/materials
Flooding	
	Identification and listing of all dewatering systems to be employed
	Order of dewatering to ensure satisfactory stability of vessel

2

1 Table 8-6: Elements of a Salvage Plan, continued.

Transit Plan	
	Identification of transit route and final destination
	Means for controlling the vessel as it is freed
	Route identified, with special attention to increased draft and beaching areas
	Vessel escorts, if any, to be employed and horse power of each
	Any preparation of vessel necessary to gain permission for entry into destination

2 **8370 – Other SMFF Resources**

3 **8370.1 – General**

4 In addition to mobilizing unit investigators, inspectors, and responders, the first calls of a response  
 5 should include contact with these resources. The missions of these resources are explicitly to assist  
 6 Incident Commanders and on-scene response personnel in addressing matters of vessel salvage. It is  
 7 important to note that employing either a commercial salvor or SUPSALV will require a funding source.

8 Table 8-4: Marine Salvage Resources

	Commercial Salvor	SERT Team	Strike Team	SUPSALV
Vessel Assessment	1	2		2
Pollution Assessment	2		1	
Salvor Equipment	1		2	1
Salvage Plan Assessment		1		2
Key: 1 = Best-suited resource 2 = Capable though secondary resource				

9

10 **8370.2 – Marine Safety Center Salvage Engineering Response Team**

11 The Marine Safety Center SERT is on call to provide immediate salvage engineering support to the USCG  
 12 COTP and FOSC in response to a variety of vessel casualties. Specifically, SERT can assist the COTP and  
 13 FOSC manage and minimize the risk to people, the environment, and property when responding to  
 14 vessels that have experienced a casualty. SERT provides this assistance by performing numerous  
 15 technical evaluations including: assessment and analysis of intact and damaged stability, hull stress and  
 16 strength, grounding and freeing forces, prediction of oil/hazardous substance outflow, and expertise on  
 17 passenger vessel construction, fire protection, and safety.

18 SERT has mobile computing capability for on-scene deployment. The Marine Safety Center maintains a  
 19 database containing over 5,000 hull files that can be used to generate computer models of vessels used  
 20 in salvage engineering. External relationships with organizations like the Navy SUPSALV, USCG Intel  
 21 Coordination Center, and the Office of Naval Intelligence (ONI), as well as all major class societies,  
 22 enable the salvage team to quickly locate and transfer information about a damaged vessel that would  
 23 otherwise be difficult to access.

24 When requesting SERT assistance, the Rapid Salvage Survey Form, which contains the minimum essential  
 25 casualty details, should be used.

26 **8370.3 – USCG National Strike Force**

1 The NSF was established in 1973 as a direct result of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1972.  
2 The NSF’s mission is to provide highly trained, experienced personnel and specialized equipment to  
3 USCG and other federal agencies to facilitate preparedness and response to oil and hazardous substance  
4 pollution incidents in order to protect public health and the environment. The NSF is made up of three  
5 teams, the Atlantic Strike Team, the Gulf Strike Team and the Pacific Strike Team and their area of  
6 responsibility covers all USCG Districts and Federal Response Regions. The AWA area is primarily covered  
7 by the Pacific Strike Team, whose resources are requested through the Coast Guard and EPA FOSCs.

8 The strike teams provide rapid response support in incident management, site safety, contractor  
9 performance monitoring, resource documentation, response strategies, hazard assessment, oil spill  
10 dispersant and operational effectiveness monitoring, and high-capacity lightering and offshore skimming  
11 capabilities

12 **8370.4 – US Navy Supervisor of Salvage**

13 Navy Yard in Washington, DC. SUPSALV is responsible for all aspects of ocean engineering, including  
14 salvage, in-water ship repair, contracting, towing, diving safety, and equipment maintenance and  
15 procurement.

16 The Salvage Operations Division maintains standing worldwide commercial contracts for salvage,  
17 emergency towing, deep ocean search and recovery operations, and oil pollution abatement.  
18 Additionally, they own, maintain and operate worldwide the Emergency Ship Salvage Material (ESSM)  
19 system, which incorporates the world's largest standby inventory of salvage and pollution abatement  
20 equipment. They also own, maintain, and operate a large number of deep ocean search and recovery  
21 systems, with depth capabilities up to 20,000 feet. They also routinely provide salvage technical  
22 assistance to fleet salvors, as well as to other federal agencies.

23 Within the National Oil and Hazardous Substance Pollution Contingency Plan, SUPSALV has been  
24 assigned as one of seven "Special Teams" available to the FOSC. Thus, they provide assistance  
25 (personnel and/or equipment) for commercial oil or hazardous substance spills, or potential spills (i.e.,  
26 salvage operations), as requested by any FOSC. Assistance ranges from salvage technical or operational  
27 assistance to mobilization of SUPSALV and other Navy resources to support a partial or full federal  
28 response to a marine casualty. Be aware, however, these services are provided on a reimbursable basis  
29 only – they are not free.

30 **8370.5 – American Salvage Association**

31 Leading U.S. salvors have formed the ASA. Created in response to the need for providing an identity and  
32 assisting in the professionalizing of the U.S. marine salvage and firefighting response, the intention of  
33 the ASA is to professionalize and improve marine casualty response in U.S. coastal and inland waters.  
34 The American Salvage Association meets with various federal and state agencies to exchange views on  
35 the improvement of salvage and firefighting response in the U.S.

36

1 **9000 – APPENDICES**

**REFERENCES AND TOOLS**

**Summary Tools**

- ACP Contact Directory – Comprehensive and centralized listing of statewide agency and organization points of contact with current contact information.
- Alaska Community Database
- Hazardous Materials Response Special Teams Capabilities and Contact Handbook

2 **9100 – Emergency Notification**

3 **9110 – Initial Awareness, Assessment, and Notification Sequence**

4 In the case of a *reportable* oil discharge or hazardous substance release (as defined in State and federal  
5 regulations), the RP/PRP or initial responder to the incident will immediately notify the agencies listed in  
6 Table 9-1. Once these initial notifications have been made, the FOSC, SOS, and LOSC will be responsible  
7 for the notification of appropriate federal, State, tribal, and local agencies, and organizations,  
8 respectively.

9 Table 9-1: Initial Emergency Contact Checklist

<b>FEDERAL</b>	
<b>NRC (24 hr)</b>	1-800-424-8802
FOSC for Coastal Zone – USCG – Sector Anchorage	(907)-428-4100 or 1-866-396-1361
FOSC for Inland Zone – EPA, Region 10 Alaska Operations Office	(907)-271-5083
EPA Region 10 (24 hr)	(907)-206-553-1263
<b>STATE</b>	
SOSC – ADEC, Central Alaska Response Team (business hours)	(907)-269-3063
SOSC – ADEC, Northern Alaska Response Team (business hours)	(907)-451-2121
SOSC – ADEC, Western Alaska Response Team (business hours)	(907)-269-3063
SOSC – ADEC, Southeast Alaska Response Team (business hours)	(907)-465-5340
<b>After Hours Spill Number</b>	1-800-478-9300

10 **9200 – Personnel and Services Directory**

11 The complete contacts directory, including state, federal, local and tribal contacts, stakeholders and  
12 other service providers is available in the ACP Contact Directory. The Communities by Area Committee  
13 spreadsheet lists communities and their Area Committees, geographic zone and local governments.

14 ADEC maintains an internal Callout Directory of individuals and agencies that may require notification or  
15 support the State’s response to an oil spill or hazardous substance release.

16 EPA maintains an internal call-out list, updated monthly, for the OSCs, Emergency Response Unit staff,  
17 and contractors. Refer to the EPA Special Teams for a description of the teams that may provide  
18 additional expertise during a response.

19 Technical support and/or the special teams that may provide technical support are identified in several  
20 different ways. The NCP lists several special teams available to the FOSC. The Coast Guard published the

1 Hazardous Materials Response Special Teams Capabilities and Contact Handbook in 2005 and includes  
2 many specialized teams also available to the Unified Command.

3 Contact Information for Alaska State Trooper Posts is found here: <https://dps.alaska.gov/ast/contacts>

4 **9210 – Stakeholders**

5 **9210.1 – Fishing Cooperatives and Fleets**

6 Table 9-2 lists fishing fleets/organizations and was extracted from the National Fisherman’s Directory of  
7 Fishermen’s Organizations and Pacific States Marine Fisheries Commission websites.

8 <http://www.nationalfisherman.com/magazine-top/fisherman-s-organizations>

9 <http://www.psmfc.org/habitat/alaska.htm>

1 Table 9-5: Fishing Cooperatives and Fleets

ORGANIZATION	ADDRESS	PHONE	FAX/EMAIL
Alaska Commercial Fishermen’s Memorial in Juneau	P.O. Box 20092 Juneau, AK 99802	(907)-463-5566	whyrock@gci.net
Alaska Fisheries Development Foundation	431 W. 7 <sup>th</sup> Avenue, Suite 106 Anchorage, AK 99501	(907)-276-7315	276-7311 jbrowning@afdf.org
Alaska Independent Fishermen’s Marketing Association	P.O. Box 60131 Seattle, WA 98160	(206) 542-3930	Aifma1@seanet.com
Alaska Independent Tendermen’s Association	P.O. Box 431 Petersburg, AK 99833	(907)-518-1724	admin@alaskatenders.org
Alaska Charter Association	P.O. Box 478, Homer, Alaska 99603		info@alaskacharter.org
Alaska Draggers Association	P.O. Box 991 Kodiak AK 99615	(907)-486-3910	486-6292
Alaska Groundfish Data Bank	P.O. Box 2298, Kodiak 99615	(907)-486-3033	386-3461
Alaska Longline Fishermens Association	P.O. Box 1229 Sitka, AK 99835	(907)-747-3400	747-3462 alfa.staff@gmail.com
Alaska Marine Conservation Council	P.O. Box 101145 Anchorage, AK 99510-1145	(907)-277-5357	277-5975 halibut@akmarine.org
Alaska Marine Safety Education Association	2924 Halibut Point Road Sitka, AK 99835	(907)-747-3287	747-3259 admin@amsea.org
Alaska Marketing Association	4917 Leary Avenue N.W. Seattle, WA 98107	(206) 784-8948	(206) 784-9813
Alaska Shellfish Growers Association	P.O. Box 1758 Homer, AK 99603		info@alaskashellfish.org
Alaska Sport Fishing Association	6622 Lakeway Dr. Anchorage, AK 99502	(907)-440-6093 (907)-250-5232	info@alaskasfa.org
Alaska Trollers Association	130 Seward St., Suite 205 Juneau, AK 99801	(907)-586-9400	586-4473 ata@gci.net
Alaska Whitefish Trawler Association	P.O. Box 991 Kodiak, AK 99615	(907)-486-3910	486-6292 alaska@ptialaska.net
Aleutian Pribilof Island Community Development Association	509 West 3 <sup>rd</sup> Ave, Suite 101 Anchorage, AK 99501	(907)-929-5273 1-800-927-4232	929-5275
American Fisheries Society, Alaska Chapter	P.O. Box 672302 Chugiak, AK 99567		Audra.braser@alaska.gov

2

<b>ORGANIZATION</b>	<b>ADDRESS</b>	<b>PHONE</b>	<b>FAX/EMAIL</b>
At-sea Processors Association	P.O. Box 32817 Juneau, AK 99803	(907)-523-0970	523-0798 smadsen@atsea.org
Bering Sea Fishermen's Association	110 W. 15th Avenue Anchorage, AK 99501	(907)-279-6519 (888) 927-2732	258-6688 karen.gillis@bsfaak.org
Bristol Bay Driftnetters Association	2408 Nob Hill North Seattle, WA 98109	(206) 285-1111	(206) 284-1110 danfbarr@msn.com
Bristol Bay Regional Seafood Development Association	1120 Huffman Rd, Box 208, Anchorage AK 99515	(907)-770-6339	
Central Bering Sea Fisherman's Association	PO Box 288 Saint Paul, AK 99660	(907)-546-2597	546-2450
Coastal Villages	711 H Street, Suite 200 Anchorage, Alaska 99501.	(907) 278-5151	
Concerned Area M Fishermen	35717 Walkabout Road Homer, AK 99603	(907)-235-2631	browburk@horizonsatellite.com
Cook Inlet Aquaculture Association	40610 K-Beach Road Kenai, AK 99611	(907)-283-5761	283-9433 info@ciaanet.org
Cook Inlet Seiners Association, Inc.	P.O. Box 130, Homer, AK 99603	[not available]	
Cordova District Fishermen United	P.O. Box 939 Cordova, AK 99574	(907)-424-3447	424-3430 cdfu@ak.net
Deep Sea Fishermen's Union of the Pacific	5215 Ballard Ave N.W. Suite 1 Seattle, WA 98107	(206) 783-2922	(206) 783-5811 dsfu@dsfu.org
Fishing Vessel Owner's Association	4005 20 <sup>th</sup> Avenue W. Seattle, WA 98199	(206) 284-4720	(206) 283-3341
Freezer-Longline Coalition	2303 W. Commodore Way 202 Seattle, WA 98199	(206) 284-2522	(206) 284-2902 flc1@freezerlongine.biz
Groundfish Forum	4241 21 <sup>st</sup> Ave. W., Ste 302 Seattle, WA 98199	(206) 213-5270	(206) 213-5272 loriswanson@seanet.com
Halibut Association of North America	P.O. Box 872 Deming, WA 98244	(360) 592-3116	
Homer Charter Association	P.O. Box 148 Homer, AK 99603	(907)-235-7877	
Kenai Peninsula Fishermen's Association	43961 K-Beach Rd, Ste F Soldotna, AK 99669	(907)-262-2492	262-2989 kpfa@alaska.net
Kenai River Sportfishing Association	224 Kenai Ave #102, Soldotna, AK 99669	(907)-262-8588	262-8582 kelly@krsa.com
Kodiak Fishermen's Wives & Associates	P.O. Box 467 Kodiak, AK 99615	(907)-486-8085	486-8090 avonkodiak@gci.net

<b>ORGANIZATION</b>	<b>ADDRESS</b>	<b>PHONE</b>	<b>FAX/EMAIL</b>
Kodiak Fishermen's Wives Association	Kodiak	(907)-486-5238	
Kodiak Regional Aquaculture Association	104 Center Ave. Suite 205 Kodiak, AK 99615	(907)-486-6555	486-4105
Kodiak Seafood Processors Association	P.O. Box 1244, Kodiak 99615	(907)-486-6385	486-6592
Kodiak Seiner's Association	P.O. Box 2254, Kodiak 99615	(907)-486-4686	486-7655
Kodiak Seine Boat Owners Association	P.O. Box 1035 Kodiak, AK 99615	(907)-486-3453	486-8362
Kodiak Vessel Owners Association	336 Center St. odiak 99615	(907)-486-3781	486-2470
Kuskokwim Fishermans Cooperative	P.O. Box 245 Bethel, AK 99559	(907) 543-2410	
Kvichak Setnetters Association	P.O. Box 92105 Anchorage, AK 99509	(907)-277-0187	naknek@gci.net
Maritime Event Center	2211 Alaskan Wy, Pier 66 Seattle, WA 98121	(206) 441-6666	(206) 441-6665 info@bellharbor.com
Northern Southeast Regional Aquaculture Association	1308 Sawmill Creek Road Sitka, AK 99835	(907)-747-6850	747-1470 llona_mayo@nsraa.org
North Pacific Fisheries Association	P.O. Box 796 Homer, AK 99603	(907)-235-6359	npfahomer@gmail.com
North Pacific Fishing Vessel Owners' Association	1900 W. Emerson Suite 101 Seattle, WA 98119	(206) 285-3383	(206) 286-9332 info@npfvoa.org
North Pacific Gillnet Alliance	2408 Nob Hill North Seattle, WA 98109	(206) 285-1111	(206) 284-1110
Northern District Setnetters Association	P.O. Box 1480 Anchorage, AK 99510	(907)-276-8222	srba@alaska.net
Northwest Fisheries Association	2208 N.W. Market St Suite 318 Seattle, WA 98107	(206) 789-6197	(206) 789-8147 info@northwestfisheries.org
Northwest Indian Fisheries Commission	6730 Martin Way E. Olympia, WA 98516	(360) 438-1180	(360) 753-8659 contact@nwifc.org
Northwest Setnetters	620 Hemlock Dr., Kodiak 99615	(907)-486-6834	486-8803
Pacific Coast Federation of Fishermen's Associations	P.O. Box 29370 San Francisco, CA 94129	(415) 561-5080	(415) 561-5464 zgrader@ifrfish.org
Pacific Seafood Processors Association	1900 W. Emerson Place, Suite 205 Seattle, WA 98119	(206) 281-1667	(206) 283-2387 info@pspafish.net

<b>ORGANIZATION</b>	<b>ADDRESS</b>	<b>PHONE</b>	<b>FAX/EMAIL</b>
Pacific Whiting Conservation Cooperative	4039 21 <sup>st</sup> Ave W, Ste 400 Seattle, WA 98199	(206) 285-5139	
Petersburg Vessel Owners Association	P.O. Box 232 Petersburg, AK 99833	907-772-9323	907-772-9323 pvoa@gci.net
PWS Aquaculture Corp	P.O. Box 1110 Cordova, AK 99574	907-424-7511	907-424-7514 pwsac@ak.net
Purse Seiner Vessel Owners Association	1900 W. Nickerson Suite 320 Seattle, WA 98119	(888) 284-7733	(206) 283-7795 info@psvoa.com
Seafood Producers Cooperative	2875 Roeder Ave, Ste 2 Bellingham, WA 98225	(360) 733-0120	(360) 733-0513 spc@spsales.com
Southeast Alaska Fishermen's Alliance	9369 North Douglas Hwy Juneau, AK 99801	907-586-6652	907-523-1168 seafa@gci.net
Southeast Alaska Seiners Association	P.O. Box 23081 Juneau, AK 99802	907-463-5030	907-463-5083
Southern Southeast Regional Aquaculture Association	14 Borch Street Ketchikan, AK 99901	907-225-9605	907-225-1348 admin@ssraa.org
South End Setnetters	Kodiak	907-486-8229	
United Catcher Boats	4005 20 <sup>th</sup> Avenue W. Suite 116 Seattle, WA 98199	(206) 282-2599	(206) 282-2414 bpaine@ucba.org
United Cook Inlet Drift Association	43961 K-Beach Rd Suite 116 Soldotna, AK 99669	907-260-9436	907-260-9438 info@ucida.org
United Fishermen of Alaska	211 4 <sup>th</sup> Street, Suite 110 Juneau, AK 99801	907-586-2820	907-463-2545 ufa@ufa-fish.org
United Fishermen's Marketing Association	P.O. Box 1035 Kodiak, AK 99615	907-486-3453	907-486-8362
United Seiner's Association	P.O. Box 2254 Kodiak 99615	907-486-4686	907-486-7655
United Southeast Alaska Gillnetters	P.O. Box 20538 Juneau, AK 99802	907-586-6550	usag@alaska.gov
Valdez Fisheries Development Association	P.O. Box 125 Valdez, AK 99686	907-835-4874	907-835-4831
Western Fishboat Owners Association	P.O. Box 992723 Redding, CA 96099	(530) 229-1097	(530) 229-0973 wfoa@charter.net
Women's Fisheries Network	Kodiak/Seattle	907-486-3638	
Women's Maritime Association	1916 Pike Place, #12, PMB 743 Seattle, WA 98101	(206) 441-5678	info@womensmaritimea ssoc.com

<b>ORGANIZATION</b>	<b>ADDRESS</b>	<b>PHONE</b>	<b>FAX/EMAIL</b>
Yukon River Drainage Fisheries Association	725 Christensen Drive Suite 3-B Anchorage, AK 99501	907-272-3141	907-272-3142 info@yukonsalmon.org

- 1 There are no formal organized fishing fleets/organizations in the North Slope or Northwest Arctic  
2 Geographic Zones. Other geographic zones may be consulted for the listing of fishing organizations  
3 within their respective geographic zones. Generally, fishing groups and associations may be contacted  
4 with requests for specific information on the location and timing of fish, as well as local current  
5 conditions, and though the primary function of these organizations is not to provide such information,  
6 individual members will be quite knowledgeable about environmental conditions and may be willing to  
7 share information.
- 8 Subsistence hunting and fishing, rather than commercial endeavors, are the main activities of the North  
9 Slope and Western Alaska Geographic Zones. The Alaska Eskimo Whaling Commission serves to  
10 organize and promote whaling by the Inupiat and Siberian Yupik Eskimos living in the coastal villages in  
11 northern and western Alaska, a significant marine subsistence activity for many of the North Slope  
12 villages. Contact information is under Utqiagvik in the ACP Contact Directory located on the References  
13 and Tools webpage. By contacting specific communities, one may be able to obtain specific information  
14 regarding local weather, river conditions and topographic features.

1                    9210.2 – Volunteer Organizations

2 Table 9-6: Volunteer Organizations

Agency	Point of Contact	Telephone Number
American Red Cross	<a href="https://www.redcross.org/local/alaska.html">https://www.redcross.org/local/alaska.html</a>	(877)-272-7337
<b>Anchorage – Disaster Services, State Coordinating Chapter (Volunteers)</b>	SERC Coordinator, Kevin Reeve <a href="https://ready.alaska.gov/SERC">https://ready.alaska.gov/SERC</a>	907-428-7019 (WK)
<b>Bird Treatment &amp; Learning Center</b>	Guy Runco	907-562-4852 907-562-1852
<b>Civil Air Patrol</b>	SAR Emergency Services: <a href="http://www.akwg.cap.gov/staff-offices/emergency-services">http://www.akwg.cap.gov/staff-offices/emergency-services</a> General: <a href="mailto:hq@akwg.cap.gov">hq@akwg.cap.gov</a> Nat'l: <a href="https://www.gocivilairpatrol.com/">https://www.gocivilairpatrol.com/</a>	1-800-478-5001
<i>*Rescue Coordination Center</i>	National Guard Armory Camp Denali	907-428-7230
<i>Anchorage</i>	Birchwood Composite Squadron	907-688-4995
<i>Anchorage</i>	Polaris Composite Squadron	907-272-7227
<i>Fairbanks</i>	CAP	907-474-0378
<i>Homer</i>	CAP	907-235-8062
<i>Juneau</i>	CAP	907-789-0245
<i>Kenai</i>	CAP	907-283-7801
<i>Seward</i>	CAP	907-224-3000
<b>USCG Auxiliary</b>	17th District (USCG)	907-463-2000
<b>Juneau Raptor Center</b>	Email: <a href="mailto:info@juneauraptorcenter.org">info@juneauraptorcenter.org</a> Message phone: (907) 586-8393	Emergency Pager (907) 790-5424

3 \*Normal Process: The Alaska State Troopers will initiate a request for Civil Air Patrol assistance through  
4 the RCC. The RCC will activate the Civil Air Patrol in the appropriate region, assign a mission number,  
5 and provide approval authority for the mission.

6 Volunteers may be coordinated and/or requested through the ADHSEM SERC Coordinator (see the ACP  
7 Contact Directory). The American Red Cross has capabilities in providing sheltering and support services  
8 to the local population, potentially impacted by the incident.

9 Wildlife response contractors may accept trained wildlife volunteers on an incident-specific basis.

10 Volunteer transportation-related organizations, such as the Civil Air Patrol (activated by Alaska State  
11 Troopers through the Rescue Coordination Center) and USCG Auxiliary (activated by USCG), can also be  
12 utilized during a response.

13                    9210.3 – Maritime Associations/Organizations/Cooperatives

14 There are three marine pilot associations in Alaska (see Table 9-4). Additional information is available  
15 from the State of Alaska Board of Marine Pilots website.

1 Table 9-7: Marine Pilot Associations

Name	Contact Information	Phone	Email/Website
Alaska Marine Pilots, LLC	3705 Arctic Blvd., #107 Anchorage, Alaska 99503	907-581-1240	amp@ampilots.com
Southwest Alaska Pilots Association	P.O. Box 977 Homer, AK 99603-0977	907-235-8783	swpilots@ak.net http://www.swpilots.com
Southeast Alaska Pilots' Association	1621 Tongass Avenue, Suite 300 Ketchikan, AK 99901-6074	907-225-9696	pilots@seapa.com www.seapa.com

2 **9210.4 – Laboratories**

3 Disclaimer: This list does not guarantee the accuracy or validity of the data generated by these  
 4 laboratories. A laboratory that is certified or approved has established that they have the ability to  
 5 implement a quality control program in accordance with the appropriate federal or State regulations or  
 6 statutes. This list is updated by the ADEC Contaminated Sites Lab Approval Officer (907 465-5390). For  
 7 the most up-to-date listing, visit the following website:

8 <https://dec.alaska.gov/spar/csp/lab-approval/list-of-approved-labs>

9 When choosing a lab from the list, request the lab supply a copy of their current ADEC approval letter.  
 10 These letters detail the methods and matrices for which the lab has approval. "Approved methods"  
 11 does not imply approval for both water and soil samples. Labs must renew their approval and pass  
 12 performance evaluation samples annually. Failure to do so results in the revocation of a lab's approval.

13 **9300 – Draft Incident Action Plan (IAP)**

---

14 ADEC ICS Forms are available online.

15 Examples IAPs are available on the EPA Response website.

16 **9400 – Area Planning Documentation**

---

17 **9410 – Discharge and Release History**

18 For discharge and release historic information see Table 9-5 and check the ADEC Prevention,  
 19 Preparedness and Response Spill Database or the Spill Summaries.

1 Table 9-8: Most Significant Hazardous Substance (Non-petroleum) Discharges by Geographic Zone

Geographic Zone	Hazardous Substances: Most Significant Releases
Aleutian Islands	As of June 2014, the most significant release in the Aleutians geographic zone occurred on July 6, 2012, when 20,000 pounds of anhydrous ammonia were released from the F/V Excellence while the vessel was at the dock in Dutch Harbor. The ADEC Spills Database also noted 19 other hazmat releases of 100-plus gallons/pounds, of which 15 involved anhydrous ammonia and three releases involved chlorine gas.
Bristol Bay	The most significant release occurred on July 21, 2008, when a fire at a fish processing facility resulted in a release of 8,000 pounds of anhydrous ammonia. The DEC Spills Database also noted three other minor releases of anhydrous ammonia and a release of hydrochloric acid over the past 17 years of recorded data.
Cook Inlet	The ADEC Spills Database lists 888 hazmat releases of 100-plus gallons/pounds since 1980. Of these, 14 were releases of chemicals classified as EHS (anhydrous ammonia, sulfuric acid or hydrochloric acid), and only six exceeded the reporting threshold specified in the EPCRA Section 302.
Kodiak	There have been relatively few major hazmat spills or releases in the Kodiak geographic zone. The most significant occurred in April 1997, when a fire at the Star of Kodiak fish cannery released thirty pounds (30 lbs.) of anhydrous ammonia.
North Slope	TBD
Northwest Arctic	ADEC Spills Database lists 427 hazmat spills or releases of various sizes that have occurred in the geographic zone in the 10-year period between January 1, 2007 and December 31, 2016. The most significant release in this geographic zone was a 250,000-pound zinc concentrate spill to tundra on August 12, 2012. The ADEC Spills Database lists 61 hazmat releases of 100-plus gallons/pounds during that time period. Of the 427 hazmat spills, 6 were releases of chemicals classified as EHS (ammonia [anhydrous], and sulfuric acid), and only 1 exceeded the reporting threshold specified in the EPCRA Section 302.
Western Alaska	There have been relatively few major hazmat spills or releases in the Western Alaska Geographic zone. A minor chlorine release occurred in July 1995 at a school in Nightmute, and a minor ammonia release occurred in Bethel from the Yut Biat Barge in April 1998.

2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8

*9410.1 Risk Assessment Documents*

- Aleutians Risk Assessment
- Cook Inlet Risk Assessment
- NOAA’s Assessment of Marine Oil Spill Risk and Environmental Vulnerability for the State of Alaska - Analyzing Risk to Improve Oil Spill Planning and Response
- State 2010 Hazmat Commodity Flow Study

## 1 **9420 – Fate of Spilled Oil**

2 Natural processes that may act to reduce the severity of an oil spill or accelerate the decomposition of  
3 spilled oil are always at work in the aquatic environment. These natural processes include weathering,  
4 evaporation, oxidation, biodegradation, and emulsification.

- 5 • **Weathering** is a combination of chemical and physical processes that change the physical  
6 properties and composition of spilled oil. These processes include evaporation, oxidation,  
7 biodegradation, emulsification, dispersion, dissolution, and sedimentation. Processes and  
8 definitions of the processes, and how they relate to oil spills are provided below.
- 9 • **Evaporation** occurs when substances are converted from liquid state to vapor. During an oil  
10 spill, lighter components can evaporate into the atmosphere, leaving behind heavier  
11 components. Evaporation rates depend on the composition of the oil and environmental  
12 factors like wind, waves, temperature, currents, etc. For example, lighter refined products,  
13 such as gasoline, tend to evaporate very quickly because they have a higher proportion of  
14 lighter compounds. Heavier oils, like bunker oil, contain relatively few light compounds and  
15 leave viscous residues composed of heavier compounds.
- 16 • **Oxidation** is a chemical reaction between two substances which results in loss of electrons  
17 from one of the substances. This chemical reaction can take place between spilled oil and  
18 oxygen in the air or water. This reaction can produce water-soluble compounds that can  
19 dissolve or form persistent compounds call tars. Oxidation of oil is a very slow process but  
20 can be enhanced by sunlight.
- 21 • **Biodegradation** occurs when microorganisms, such as bacteria, fungi, and yeast, break  
22 down a substance by feeding on it. Seawater contains a range of microorganisms that can  
23 either partially or completely degrade oil. Nutrient levels, water temperature and oxygen  
24 availability can all affect biodegradation, which tends to be quicker in warmer  
25 environments.
- 26 • **Emulsification** is a process where small droplets of one liquid become suspended in another  
27 liquid. During a spill, emulsification takes place when strong currents or waves suspend  
28 water droplets in oil. Water-in-oil emulsions are frequently called "mousse" and are more  
29 persistent than the original oil.
- 30 • **Dispersion** is the break-up and diffusion of substances from their original source. In an oil  
31 spill, turbulent seas can break oil into various sized droplets and mix them into the water  
32 column. Smaller droplets can stay suspended while larger droplets tend to resurface,  
33 creating a secondary slick. The amount of oil dispersed depends on the oil's chemical and  
34 physical properties and the sea state. For example, lower viscosity oils such as diesel, have  
35 higher dispersion rates in rough seas. Chemical dispersants may be used to enhance  
36 dispersion.
- 37 • **Dissolution** is the process of dissolving one substance in another. Many oils contain light  
38 aromatic hydrocarbons, like benzene and toluene, which are water-soluble. During a spill,  
39 these compounds readily dissolve in water or evaporate into air, which is faster than  
40 dissolution.
- 41 • **Sedimentation** is a process where spilled oil chemically binds with, or adheres to,  
42 particulates in the water column, creating a density greater than the original oil. If the  
43 density of oil/particulate compounds becomes greater than water, particles will settle out of  
44 the water column. Sedimentation is much more common in shallow, nearshore areas  
45 because of the greater amount of suspended particulates.

1 The various types of petroleum products respond quite differently when released into the environment.  
2 Spills of refined product that enter the water generally will disperse and experience significant  
3 evaporation and spreading, making recovery difficult. Crude oil and IFO (bunker fuel) will be affected by  
4 the same natural degradation factors but to a much lesser degree; these oil spills are “persistent” in  
5 nature and will require aggressive actions and innovative techniques to successfully mitigate harm.

6 **9430 – Planning Scenarios**

[REFERENCES AND TOOLS](#)

**Operations & Planning**

- Alaska Oil Spill and Hazardous Substance Release Scenarios Compendium

7 The AWA offshore waters include the resource-rich Arctic Ocean, the Beaufort, Bering and Chukchi Seas,  
8 portions of the Gulf of Alaska, and the Pacific Ocean waters along the Aleutian archipelago. This region  
9 and the State of Alaska’s contiguous waters, which stretch three (3) miles seaward from more than  
10 18,377 miles of tidal coastline, is remote and extreme. The AWA area supports Alaska tourism and  
11 fishing industries as well as communities dependent upon subsistence lifestyles. The consequences of  
12 having a significant spill incident in this environment necessitates an understanding of the challenges to  
13 response in remote parts of the state. Table 9-6 provides a summary of the planning scenarios by  
14 geographic zone that demonstrate challenges and preparedness efforts on the part of the Area  
15 Committee. A compendium of detailed response scenarios, organized by Alaska’s geographic zones, is  
16 available on ADEC’s References and Tools webpage under Operations. See that document for more  
17 details on each scenario.

18 Table 9-9: Planning Scenario by Geographic Zone

<b>GeoZone</b>	<b>Coastal WCD* / Product</b>	<b>Coastal MMPD* / Product</b>	<b>Coastal AMPD* / Product</b>	<b>Hazmat: Product/ Volume*</b>
Aleutians	8,400,000 gallons (200,000 bbl) / vacuum tower bottom blend	321,052 gallons / IFO 380 and 14,680 gallons / diesel	FV (no volume) / diesel (non-crude)	anhydrous ammonia / 3,600 lbs
Bristol Bay	400,000 gallons / fuel oil	3,000 gallons / diesel	50 gallons / No 1 diesel fuel	anhydrous ammonia / 1,500 lbs
Cook Inlet	33,180,000 gallons (790,000 bbl) /crude oil	3,465,000 gallons (82,500 bbl) / crude oil	2,100 gallons (50 bbl) / diesel fuel	formaldehyde solution / 5,000 gallons
Kodiak Island	100,000 gallons / IFO bunker fuel	321,052 gallons / IFO 380 Bunker and 14,680 gallons / diesel	FV (no volume) / diesel (non-crude)	anhydrous ammonia / 3800 lbs
North Slope	90,728,400 gallons (2,160,200 bbl) / 25-30 API Crude Oil	21,000 gallons (500 bbl) / arctic diesel	50 gallons / No 1 diesel fuel	hydrochloric acid / 700 gallons
Northwest Arctic	400,000 gallons / heavy fuel oil - see also North Slope WCD scenario	20,000 gallons / diesel	50 gallons / No 1 diesel	sulfuric acid / 30 gallons
Western Alaska	250,000 gallons / fuel oil	3,000 gallons / diesel	50 gallons / No 1 diesel	anhydrous ammonia / 1,500 lbs
*Total volume. Does not take into account the rate of discharge over time.				

19

1 **9500 – List of Agreements**

---

**REFERENCES AND TOOLS**

**National and Statewide Policy**

- Alaska RCP, Part Five Applicable Memorandums of Understanding/Agreements (MOU/MOA)

2 Reference the RCP, Part Five – Applicable MOU/MOA.

3 **9600 – Conversions**

---

4 Common conversions are easily found via the internet.

5 **9700 – Response References**

---

6 **9710 – Geographic Zone Descriptions**

7 **9710.1 – Aleutian Islands**

8 *9710.1.1 – General Description*

9 **Physical Features:** The Aleutian Islands and the Alaska Peninsula are characterized by rugged and fjord-  
10 like coastlines rising to volcanic mountainous areas up to 9,000 feet in elevation. The population is  
11 distributed among predominantly isolated coastal communities. Major communities include the cities of  
12 Unalaska, Sand Point, and St. Paul. The region’s maritime climate is comparatively mild with regard to  
13 general Alaskan temperatures; however, the islands are often fog-shrouded and frequently struck by  
14 storms. The weather in the region is the result of the interaction between major weather systems that  
15 move northward across the Gulf of Alaska or eastward across the Bering Sea and the land topography.

16 **Socio-Economic:** Commercial fishing and fish processing are the economic mainstays in the region.  
17 There are approximately 400 fishing vessels operating in the Aleutian Island chain. Unalaska/Dutch  
18 Harbor has developed as a seafood supply and processing center with some port development. Unalaska  
19 is consistently the top U.S. port in volume of fish and shellfish landings; in 2005, commercial fishermen  
20 unloaded 887.6 million pounds of fish and shellfish, worth \$166 million.

21 Dutch Harbor is also used temporarily as an offshore oil/gas staging area for Bering Sea offshore  
22 exploration. There is some potential for offshore oil and gas development in the North Aleutian Basin.

23 A portion of the Great Circle Route, a major international shipping route, is located within the Aleutians  
24 Geographic zone. An estimated 3,000-3,500 vessels, approximately 30-40 of them tank ships, transit  
25 through Unimak Pass each year.

26 **Oil Activities:** In the Aleutian Islands, Unalaska/Dutch Harbor serves as the major regional hub for the  
27 distribution of noncrude oils to the Aleutian villages, southern Bering Sea, and the offshore fishing fleet.  
28 Service in the southern part of the area is year round, but becomes ice dependent during late October  
29 to breakup. Unimak Pass and False Pass also witness heavy traffic both for transport servicing villages to  
30 the north and the Aleutian chain and for foreign-vessel transport between North America and the Far  
31 East.

32 Deliveries of noncrude oils into the Aleutian Islands are from the south, primarily Puget Sound or from  
33 upper Cook Inlet. Noncrude oil originating from upper Cook Inlet and West Coast ports also passes  
34 through the area en route to the Far East, and transport in the reverse direction is also true.

35 **General:** There are 12 communities in the region, 10 Native and 2 non-Native.

36 **Community Contacts, Key Facilities and Services:** It is the responsibility of both the LOSC and SOSC to  
37 initiate contact with the appropriate local government agencies and organizations once initial

1 emergency notifications have been made. Local plans may designate who will serve as the LOSC, who  
2 has responsibility for making any necessary contacts, and who should be contacted. Each distinct town,  
3 village, or community within larger jurisdictions, such as boroughs, may have their own emergency  
4 response plan, and all applicable local plans should be consulted during an emergency situation.

5 The LOSC may notify additional parties. Initial notifications will be made by telephone, with concurrent  
6 transmission of any available documents (e.g., SITREPs or other information) by e-mail whenever  
7 possible.

Please refer to the DCRA website for information on communities. Contacts, including medical providers and other key facilities and services, are available via the Alaska Community Database Online. Both of these sites are best used in Mozilla Firefox or Google Chrome.

8 9710.1.2 – Aleutian Island Logistics

9 Communities in the Aleutian Islands Geographic Zone are inaccessible by road. This limits the rapid  
10 transport and staging of equipment and personnel resources to certain areas. Depending upon the  
11 significance and location of the event, resources existing within the region will be moved to the staging  
12 location by air or marine vessel and then transferred to vessels for deployment to the specific spill  
13 location. Resources secured from locations outside of the Aleutian Islands region can be expected to  
14 arrive initially by air or sea and then transferred to the staging locations by the most appropriate means  
15 available.

16 The Aleutian Islands Geographic Zone’s limited road, water and air transportation capability severely  
17 limits the ability to transport significant quantities of equipment and personnel to and from locations in  
18 the region. After transport to existing airports, equipment may need to be transferred to vessels for on-  
19 scene deployment. Small charter aircraft, both fixed wing and helicopters, will be the main method of  
20 rapidly transporting responders to the scene. If weather prevents flying or if a large number of  
21 personnel are involved, then in-region passenger vessels will be used. Workers brought in from outside  
22 the region will most likely arrive on scheduled Alaska Airlines, Ravn flights or via chartered aircraft.  
23 These workers can then be shuttled to the scene by a combination of aircraft and vessels.

24 Response equipment can be dispatched to the scene by a combination of USCG and private charter  
25 aircraft and vessel transport. A limited number of fishing vessels operate in the region and these vessels  
26 are extremely dependent on pack ice conditions.

27 For transportation via air and water, the following table provides distance from Anchorage to some of  
28 the Aleutian Islands communities (see Table 9-7). Times assume favorable weather and do not take into  
29 account delays waiting for favorable tides. Distances are from tables found in the back of *U.S. Coast  
30 Pilot, Volume 9 -Pacific and Arctic coasts of Alaska from Cape Spencer to the Beaufort Sea.* (Available on  
31 the Internet at <https://nauticalcharts.noaa.gov/publications/coast-pilot/index.html>)

1 Table 9-10: Approximate Distance and Transit Times to Aleutian Islands Communities

Location	Distance	Travel Time (Estimated in Hours)	
		Vessel (~10 kts)	Air (C-130)
<b>From City of Kodiak to:</b>			
Unalaska/Dutch Harbor	800 miles	96	1.9
<b>From Anchorage to:</b>			
Adak	1300 miles	108	3.3
Akutan	766 miles	64	1.8
Atka	1200 miles	100	2.9
Cold Bay	634 miles	53	1.3
False Pass	646 miles	54	1.4
King Cove	625 miles	52	1.3
Nelson Lagoon	580 miles	48	1.1
Nikolski	900 miles	75	2.3
Saint George	750 miles	63	2.1
Saint Paul	750 miles	63	2.1
Sand Point	570 miles	48	1.1
Unalaska/Dutch Harbor	800 miles	67	1.9

2 **9710.2 – Bristol Bay**

3 *9710.2.1 – Bristol Bay General Description*

4 **Physical Features:** Portions of this region are in the maritime, transitional, and continental climatic  
 5 zones. The weather in the region is the result of the interaction between land topography and major  
 6 weather systems that move northward across the Gulf of Alaska or eastward across the Bering Sea.

7 The South side of the Alaska Peninsula is characterized by a fjord-like coastline rising to volcanic  
 8 mountainous areas occasionally up to 8,000 feet. The north side of the peninsula and the Bristol Bay  
 9 area are characterized by a relatively regular coastline with numerous sand and gravel beaches and  
 10 abutting coastal lowlands, often drained by river systems terminating in broad estuarine areas. Major  
 11 storm systems move northward off the Gulf of Alaska and into the South coastal highland areas,  
 12 dropping precipitation usually as rain on the southern side and leaving the leeward (northern) side in  
 13 somewhat of a rain shadow. The north side of the peninsula and Bristol Bay, however, are subject to  
 14 eastward-moving storm systems from the Bering Sea; hence, these areas are among the stormiest in the  
 15 State. Headwater areas of the major Bristol Bay-Togiak drainages receive less precipitation than coastal  
 16 areas and are subject to greater temperature fluctuations due to the influence of the continental  
 17 climatic zone.

18 The Bay spans 200 miles from its base at Port Moller on the Alaska Peninsula to its northwest boundary  
 19 at Cape Newenham, and stretches northeasterly nearly the same distance to the mouths of the  
 20 Nushagak and Kvichak rivers which drain its inland reaches. The Nushagak and Kvichak are two of  
 21 several major rivers in the region. At the west end are the Kvichak River (which drains Lake Iliamna), the  
 22 Nushagak, the Alagnak and the Naknek River, which drains Naknek Lake on the Alaska Peninsula.

23 **Socio-Economic:** Bristol Bay is the world's largest sockeye salmon fishery and the state's largest salmon  
 24 fishery, which is by far the dominant enterprise in the region. Dillingham and Naknek are the major fish

1 processing areas as well as the main ports, although fishing fleets work out of numerous smaller  
2 communities also. Noncommercial harvest, including subsistence, is another major activity especially  
3 important in areas with no direct connection to the commercial fishing and processing industry.  
4 Additional economic bases are provided by the tourist industry, mostly associated with sportfishing and  
5 hunting lodges in the Bristol Bay lakes area, and by government services including military bases.  
6 Infrastructural development is minimal. Dillingham is the only improved harbor in the Bristol Bay area,  
7 and the road network is minor and local. Most travel within the region is by plane (scheduled and  
8 charter) or private boat. There is no connecting road network and the Alaska Marine Highway System  
9 provides service just to Chignik. The population centers of the region are thus physically isolated from  
10 one another. This factor has limited the diversification of the local economies so that they remain  
11 closely tied to the regional fish and wildlife resources.

12 **Oil Activities:** Deliveries of noncrude oils are made to the villages in this area primarily by barges  
13 operating from Dutch Harbor or the Cook Inlet Region. Deliveries are ice dependent and do not occur as  
14 ice forms. Delivery of non-crude oil is made to the remote villages in this area primarily by small barges.

15 **General:** There are a total of 30 communities in the region (including the two boroughs), 27 Native and  
16 3 non-Native.

17 *9710.2.2 – Bristol Bay Local Contacts*

18 **Community Contacts, Key Facilities and Services:** It is the responsibility of both the LOSC and SOSC to  
19 initiate contact with the appropriate local government agencies and organizations once initial  
20 emergency notifications have been made. Local plans may designate who will serve as the LOSC, who  
21 has responsibility for making any necessary contacts, and who should be contacted. Each distinct town,  
22 village, or community within larger jurisdictions, such as boroughs, may have their own emergency  
23 response plan, and all applicable local plans should be consulted during an emergency situation.

24 The LOSC may notify additional parties. Initial notifications will be made by telephone, with concurrent  
25 transmission of any available documents (e.g., SITREPs or other information) by e-mail whenever  
26 possible.

Please refer to the DCRA website for information on communities. Contacts, including medical providers and other key facilities and services, are available via the Alaska Community Database Online. Both of these sites are best used in Mozilla Firefox or Google Chrome.

1 Table 9-11: Other Points of Contact

<b>CULTURAL RESOURCES ADVISORS</b>	
State Historic Preservation Office (ADNR)	(907)-269-8721
Regional Environmental Officer (DOI)	907-786-3834
<b>INDUSTRY/SPILL RESPONSE ORGANIZATIONS</b>	
<b>CHEMTREC (24 hr)</b> Hazardous substances information provided by the Chemical Manufacturers Association	800-424-9300
<b>Alaska Chadux Corporation</b>	(907)-348-2330 (907)-888-831-3438 (907)-348-2365

2 *9710.2.3 – Bristol Bay Logistics*

3 Table 9-12: provides communications, computer and office equipment supply and rental information.

Bristol Bay Communications, Computer & Office Equipment – Supply & Rentals		
<b>Name/Location</b>	<b>Phone</b>	<b>Comments</b>
Bristol Bay Cellular Dillingham, AK	(907)-842-5814	Cellular phone service and supplies
Bristol Bay Cellular King Salmon, AK	(907)-246-6399	Cellular phone service and supplies
Bristol Bay Micro LLC Dillingham, AK	(907)-842-3966	Computer parts and supplies

4 **9710.3 – Cook Inlet**

**REFERENCES AND TOOLS**

5 For a response by CISPRI to a member company's spill, expect to use the CISPRI command center facility  
 6 in Nikiski as a central location. Spills extending over a large area may require the establishment of  
 7 auxiliary locations. ICs may consider the Denaina or Egan convention centers or one of the large hotels  
 8 in Anchorage with expandable meeting/banquet rooms that offer the space and utilities required for a  
 9 command post. The State Emergency Coordination Center at JBER (Camp Denali) or the Municipality of  
 10 Anchorage EOC could also be activated for a major response operation.

11 *9710.3.1 – Cook Inlet General Description*

12 The geographic zone encompasses a very diverse array of topographical features, including extremely  
 13 mountainous terrain, ice fields, tidewater and piedmont glaciers, river deltas and broad tidal mudflats,  
 14 rocky shoreline, and boreal forests. Located within the boundaries of Cook Inlet are the Kenai Peninsula  
 15 Borough, the Municipality of Anchorage, and the Matanuska-Susitna Borough, adjacent shorelines, and  
 16 waters of Cook Inlet. Over 400,000 people - nearly 2/3 of Alaska’s population - live in the watershed, and  
 17 the Cook Inlet region is the fastest growing in the state. The area relies on income generated from the  
 18 fishing and oil and gas industries in Cook Inlet. The Cook Inlet area supports a wide variety of vessel traffic  
 19 ranging from fishing vessel to crude oil tankers. Refined products and crude oil are routinely shipped in  
 20 and out of the inlet. Many crude oil exploration and production platforms operate in the Cook Inlet area.  
 21 These include 17 offshore platforms, 5 onshore production facilities, 1 crude oil refinery, petroleum tanker  
 22 terminals in Nikiski and Anchorage, the Port of Alaska which includes 4 petroleum storage facilities, and  
 23 railroad terminals in Anchorage and Seward. There are over 350 miles of pipelines that traverse the Cook  
 24 Inlet area. These pipelines transport crude oil, natural gas and produced water among offshore platforms

1 and on-land storage or processing facilities. These pipelines cross various state, federal, and private lands,  
2 with some resting on the bottom of Cook Inlet.

3  
4 The Port of Alaska, located in Anchorage, is Alaska’s most versatile port that handled 4.7 million tons of  
5 fuel and freight in 2020, including containers, liquid bulk, dry bulk, break bulk, and cruise ships. About half  
6 of all Alaska inbound cargo crosses Port of Alaska docks, about half of which is delivered to final  
7 destinations outside of Anchorage – statewide, including Southeast.

8  
9 Cook Inlet has the highest tidal differential in the United States with a range of almost 40 feet. NOAA tide  
10 predictions for Port of Alaska typically range between low tides of minus five feet and high tides that  
11 exceed plus 33 feet, with a mean daily tide range of 26.2 feet.

12  
13 *9710.3.2 – Cook Inlet Local Contacts*

14 **Community Contacts, Key Facilities and Services:** It is the responsibility of both the LOSC and SOSC to  
15 initiate contact with the appropriate local government agencies and organizations once initial  
16 emergency notifications have been made. Local plans may designate who will serve as the LOSC, who  
17 has responsibility for making any necessary contacts, and who should be contacted. Each distinct town,  
18 village, or community within larger jurisdictions, such as boroughs, may have their own emergency  
19 response plan, and all applicable local plans should be consulted during an emergency situation.

20 The LOSC may notify additional parties. Initial notifications will be made by telephone, with concurrent  
21 transmission of any available documents (e.g., SITREPs or other information) by fax or e-mail whenever  
22 possible.

Please refer to the DCRA website for information on communities. Contacts, including medical providers and other key facilities and services, are available via the Alaska Community Database Online. Both of these sites are best used in Mozilla Firefox or Google Chrome.

23 The organizations list in Table 9-10 may provide information on local cultural resources and  
24 archaeological sites.

25 Table 9-13: Cook Inlet Cultural Resources

Resource Type	Organization	Contact information
Cultural Resources	Alutiiq Museum 215 Mission Rd., Kodiak 99615	(907)-486-7004 Fax: (907)-486-7048
	Baranov Museum 101 Marine Way, Kodiak 99615	(907)-486-5920
Environmental	Kodiak Audubon Society	(907)-486-2685
	Kodiak Community Conservation Network	(907)-486-4684
	Alaska Marine Conservation Council	(907)-486-4684 and (907)-486-3673

26 *9710.3.3 – Cook Inlet Logistics*

27 Portable restrooms should be readily available in the Cook Inlet Geographic Zone from Anchorage,  
28 Kenai, Soldotna, Seward, and Homer. Vendors include:

- 29
- Moore and Moore Services/Quick Sanitation, 235-8837 Service from Ninilchik to Homer.

- 1           • Peninsula Pumping, 907-262-5969, <http://www.peninsulapumping.com/> Service Locations:  
2           Sterling Hwy from the Seward Highway to Kasilof and the Kenai Spur Highway; including  
3           Cooper Landing, Kasilof, Kenai, Nikiski, Soldotna, and Sterling.  
4           • Rent A Can, Service Locations: Seward Highway between Seward and Anchorage, North  
5           along the Parks Highway to Talkeetna, and east to Sutton along the Glenn Highway. More  
6           distant locations may be arranged.  
7

1            9710.4 – Kodiak Island

2                            *9710.4.1 – Kodiak Island General Description*

3    **Physical Setting:** At 3,588 square miles, Kodiak Island is the largest island in Alaska and is the second  
4 largest island in the United States. Kodiak Island consists primarily of mountainous terrain with  
5 mountain ridges generally trending northeast-southwest. Although several peaks are greater than 4,000  
6 feet in elevation, most range between 3,000 and 4,000 feet. About 40 small cirque glaciers (none  
7 greater than 2 miles) are evident along the main divide. Numerous hanging valleys feed into the main  
8 canyons radiating from the central divide. Relatively short, swift, clear mountain streams drain the  
9 uplands.

10 Kodiak Island Borough lands along the west side of Shelikof Strait extend inland to approximately the  
11 Gulf of Alaska drainage-divide within the Aleutian Range of the Alaska Peninsula. Similar to Kodiak  
12 Island, the mountain range is oriented northeast-southwest. Mountain elevations within this area are  
13 generally less than 5,000 feet and the stream and river drainages are generally short and steep. Higher  
14 elevations of the Aleutian Range along the west boundary of the geographic zone include glaciers and  
15 perennially snow-capped peaks of active and inactive volcanoes.

16    **Climate:** The Kodiak Island Geographic Zone experiences a characteristic maritime climate. The North  
17 Pacific high pressure system dominates the area during the summer, bringing south to southwest winds  
18 and typical average air temperatures ranging from 50-54 degrees Fahrenheit. In winter the weather is  
19 controlled by the Aleutian low atmospheric pressure system. Winds associated with this system are  
20 generally north to northwesterly, resulting in low temperatures at or below freezing. Summer winds  
21 tend to be slightly higher than in winter and are more consistent in direction. Shelikof Strait is bounded  
22 by mountains on the north and south and can be subjected to high winds related to the funneling of air  
23 between these mountain ranges.

24 Kodiak is warmed by the Japanese Current, which prevents the extreme seasonal temperature variations  
25 encountered in mainland Alaska. Kodiak’s climate is similar to that of Southeast Alaska, but with less  
26 precipitation. January temperatures in the Kodiak Island Geographic Zone range from 14 to 46 degrees  
27 Fahrenheit. July temperatures vary from 39 to 76 degrees. Average annual precipitation is 54.5 inches,  
28 with considerable ranges in precipitation amounts throughout the geographic zone.

29    **Geology:** Exposed bedrock and shallow soils prevail along the rugged coastline of the Kodiak Island  
30 Geographic Zone. Northwest Kodiak shows effects of glaciation, with long, narrow fjords and U-shaped  
31 valleys. These lie perpendicular to the mountains and the geologic fault lines. Typically rivers enter at  
32 the heads of the fjords and are characterized by shorter, wider estuarine embayments. Southwest  
33 Kodiak Island and the Trinity Islands tend toward long, continuous shorelines with a few crenulate bays.  
34 Most of the sandy beaches occur on the western coast of Kodiak Island and the Trinity Islands.

35 Shelikof Strait is a trough formed by plate subduction tectonics. The Strait is a southwest continuation  
36 of Cook Inlet extending approximately 170 miles to a juncture with the waters of the North Pacific  
37 Ocean. The mountains and lowlands surrounding Shelikof Strait exhibit a full range of characteristic  
38 glacial features, and the offshore geology of the Strait also displays evidence of past glaciations. Ice  
39 scour and moraine deposits in Shelikof Strait attest to the fact that ice completely filled the Strait and  
40 spilled out onto the Continental Shelf during past glacial advances.

41 The seafloor in Shelikof Strait is broad and generally flat with closed basins. Along the south side of the  
42 Alaska Peninsula, Shelikof Strait has relatively steep slopes descending over 190 meters in the south;  
43 areas of deepest water in Shelikof Strait occur along the southeastern side adjacent to Kodiak Island  
44 where they reach to depths of 240 meters.

1 **Geography:** Land development in the Kodiak Island Geographic Zone has been limited to some extent by  
2 the dramatic topography of the archipelago, where elevations rise steeply from sea level to peaks of  
3 2,000 to 4,000 feet. Most developable parcels of land are located on the relatively flat land along major  
4 bays and inlets. These bays and inlets generally form the terminus of the major drainages on Kodiak  
5 Island, and these populated areas often coincide with important wildlife habitat areas.

6 Until recently, the ownership status of many areas within the Kodiak Island Geographic Zone was  
7 described as “unclear.” While the status of certain areas may still be indeterminate, the Kodiak Island  
8 Borough Coastal Management Program has documented a trend over the last decade toward increased  
9 private ownership of discrete parcels of land in the geographic zone. The general pattern of land  
10 ownership has been described as numerous small parcels of privately owned land surrounded by federal  
11 or state lands, which are managed for wildlife and retained in public ownership.

12 Major landowners in the Kodiak Island Geographic Zone include the Kodiak Island Borough, the  
13 municipalities and villages in the geographic zone, state and federal agencies, and local and regional  
14 native corporations. Most of the borough land was originally obtained and selected under municipal  
15 entitlement from the State of Alaska; other parcels were obtained through trades with the State. Over  
16 50 percent of borough land is located on Shuyak Island and Raspberry Island. State lands fall under the  
17 jurisdiction of the ADNRR, ADF&G, and occasionally other state agencies. Federal lands include Kodiak  
18 National Wildlife Refuge land, National Parks lands, and USCG property. Much of the surface and  
19 subsurface land in the Kodiak Island Geographic Zone is owned by regional and village Native  
20 corporations established under the ANCSA. Some of these lands are located within the boundaries of  
21 the Kodiak National Wildlife Refuge.

22 The Kodiak Island Geographic Zone includes the city of Kodiak, the USCG Base, the road system  
23 communities of Bells Flats, Pasagshak, Anton Larson Bay and Chiniak, the rural communities of Akhiok,  
24 Karluk, Larsen Bay, Old Harbor, Ouzinkie, and Port Lions, and numerous remote facilities and  
25 settlements, including Ben Thomas Logging Camp (Kazakof/Danger Bay), Big Sandy Lake Logging Camp,  
26 Lazy Bay/Alitak Cannery, Munsey’s Bear Camp and Lodge, Olga Bay Cannery, Port Bailey Cannery, Port  
27 O’Brien/Uganik Bay Cannery, Port Williams Lodge/Cannery (Shuyak Island), Uyak Bay Cannery, and  
28 Zacher Bay Lodge/Cannery (Uyak Bay).

29 **Coastal Resources:** The diverse habitats of the Kodiak Island Geographic Zone support extensive fish and  
30 wildlife populations that are extremely important to the social, economic, and cultural welfare of local  
31 residents. Offshore areas support a highly productive marine ecosystem, rich with intertidal, benthic,  
32 and pelagic plant and animal life, which supports extensive populations of marine and anadromous  
33 finfish, shellfish, seabirds, and marine mammals. Rocky shorelines and cliffs provide nesting areas for  
34 seabirds and pupping/haul-out areas for seals and sea lions. An assortment of shorebirds and waterfowl  
35 utilize the resources of the Kodiak Island Geographic Zone, either as permanent residents or for nesting,  
36 wintering, or staging/feeding sites along their migratory paths. The rivers, lakes and streams in the  
37 geographic zone provide aquatic habitats for resident and anadromous fish important to commercial  
38 fisheries, subsistence harvests, and recreational activities. These fish resources are also a critical food  
39 source for upland populations of the Kodiak brown bear. In addition to the brown bear, elk, Sitka black-  
40 tailed deer, mountain goats, and numerous smaller mammals also populate upland areas in the Kodiak  
41 Island Geographic Zone. The south side of the Alaska Peninsula also provides habitat for moose.

42 These resident and migratory populations of fish and wildlife depend on the availability of appropriate  
43 habitat and environmental conditions in order to exist in the Kodiak Island Geographic Zone. A healthy  
44 coastline and continued abundance of marine, intertidal, and upland food sources are vital to the  
45 survival of all inhabitants of the Kodiak Island Geographic Zone, including human populations. The  
46 protection of marine and coastal resources from the devastating effects of oil pollution is of primary

1 concern to local residents, and these concerns are reflected in the Sensitive Areas Compendium located  
2 on the ADEC’s References and Tools webpage. This compendium also provides information on fish and  
3 wildlife diversity and abundance in the Kodiak Island Geographic Zone.

4 **History, Culture and Economy:** Kodiak Island has been inhabited for 10,000 years by Sugpiaq Eskimos.  
5 In 1792, Russian fur trappers settled on the island. Sea otter pelts were the primary incentive for  
6 Russian exploration at that time, and the commercial harvest of sea otter fur eventually led to the near-  
7 extinction of the species. Kodiak was the first capital of Russian Alaska, and Russian colonization had a  
8 devastating effect on the local Native population. By the time Alaska became a U.S. territory in 1867  
9 (the same year in which the capitol was moved from Kodiak to Sitka), the Koniag region Eskimos had  
10 almost disappeared as a viable culture.

11 In 1882, a fish cannery opened at the Karluk spit, and this sparked the development of commercial  
12 fishing in the area. The City of Kodiak was incorporated in 1940, and the Kodiak Island Borough  
13 incorporated in 1963. During the Aleutian Campaign of World War II, the Navy and Army built bases on  
14 Kodiak Island; the U.S. Air Force has also been active in Kodiak in the past. Fort Abercrombie was  
15 constructed in 1939, and later became the first secret radar installation in Alaska. The USCG eventually  
16 assumed the U.S. Navy property on Kodiak, and today the Kodiak USCG base includes approximately  
17 2,000 military personnel and their families.

18 The 1960s brought growth in commercial fisheries and fish processing in the Kodiak Island Geographic  
19 zone until the 1964 earthquake and tsunami virtually leveled the downtown area, destroying the fishing  
20 fleet, processing plant, canneries and 158 homes. The infrastructure was rebuilt, and by 1968 Kodiak  
21 had become the largest fishing port in the United States in terms of dollar value of landings (since  
22 surpassed by Unalaska/Dutch Harbor). When the 1976 Magnuson Act extended U.S. fisheries  
23 jurisdiction to 200 miles offshore, Alaskan groundfisheries saw a significant reduction in foreign  
24 competition and the groundfish processing industry in Kodiak began to develop as well. Today, Kodiak  
25 culture is grounded in commercial and subsistence fishing activities. Kodiak is one of the nation’s top  
26 ports in both seafood volume and value. Municipal, State and federal agencies are the second largest  
27 local employer, and summer tourism continues to expand throughout the Kodiak Island Geographic  
28 zone.

29 *9710.4.2 – Kodiak Island Risk Assessment*

30 Each of the communities and remote settlements in the Kodiak Island Geographic Zone faces the risk of  
31 oil or hazmat pollution from local shoreside facilities and/or vessel traffic. Considerable vessel traffic  
32 transits the waters of the Kodiak Island Geographic Zone, ranging from small fishing and recreational  
33 vessels to large oil tankers and freight vessels. Both crude (though uncommon) and refined oil products  
34 are shipped through the waters adjacent to Kodiak Island. In addition, Liquefied Natural Gas and crude  
35 oil tank ship traffic in Cook Inlet and PWS pose a threat to Kodiak Island and its adjacent waters.

36 By comparison with some regions in the state, the threat of an inland spill on Kodiak is minimal. There  
37 are no refineries in the Kodiak Island Geographic Zone, but the geographic zone does support a number  
38 of fish canneries and processing plants, which are a potential source for chemical spills (primarily  
39 ammonia). The largest inland facility on Kodiak is the USCG base, which has several fuel farms  
40 containing gasoline, diesel, aviation fuel, and bunker fuel oil.

41 In the remote villages, where refined products are stored in tank farms, the highest probability of spills  
42 occurs during fuel transfer of refined products to the tank farm from another source, such as the fuel  
43 barge, or from feeder lines from the tank farm onto users. Another threat for spills or chemical releases  
44 exists in the loading/unloading activities with vessels at port. This is not to say that these spills are  
45 common, but that precautions should be observed.

1 The various types of petroleum products respond quite differently when released into the environment.  
2 Spills of refined product that enter the water generally will disperse and experience significant  
3 evaporation and spreading, making recovery difficult. Crude oil and Intermediate Fuel Oils (bunker fuel)  
4 will be affected by the same natural degradation factors but to a much lesser degree; these oil spills are  
5 “persistent” in nature and will require aggressive actions and innovative techniques to successfully  
6 mitigate harm.

7 Spills in this subarctic-maritime climatic zone require careful preplanning to overcome the effects  
8 imposed by the moist, cold-weather environment. Machinery and people face significant challenges  
9 when operating in acute cold. The severe stresses imposed by winter conditions, with extreme  
10 temperatures and the extended darkness, can seriously reduce individual efficiency over a given period.

11 Cold weather conditions can prove beneficial, at times: ice and snow can act effectively as natural  
12 barriers, impeding the spread of oil, and can be used effectively to create berms for spill containment.  
13 Techniques for organizing and responding to spills in arctic environments have been developed and  
14 applicable supporting information should be consulted during an event.

15 The summer months expose many more species, both in diversity and numbers, to the negative effects  
16 of an oil spills. Whereas in winter, most species have left the regions and the snow and ice conditions  
17 may buffer the soil from the impact of released oil, during the warmer months the land, flora and fauna  
18 are all quite vulnerable to an oil spill. Though summer daylight increases the available work hours to  
19 allow almost continuous operations, the extended light does not increase the number of hours response  
20 personnel can safely perform tasks.

21 FINDINGS FROM 1998 RISK ASSESSMENT OF KODIAK ISLAND GEOGRAPHIC ZONE: In 1998, the Kodiak  
22 Island Geographic Zone Committee formed a workgroup to conduct, with the assistance of a contractor,  
23 a qualitative risk assessment of oil and hazardous substance spill threats in the Kodiak Island Geographic  
24 zone, undertaken as part of the geographic zone contingency planning process. The Kodiak Island  
25 Geographic zone Committee Workgroup members relied on historical oil spill data recorded by the  
26 ADEC, NOAA, and the USCG MSD Kodiak and, in combination with observations by the Geographic Zone  
27 Committee and its workgroup members, identified potential sources and types of oil spills that may  
28 occur in the Kodiak Island Geographic zone. This risk assessment assisted the planning process in  
29 several respects. The level and types of spill risks observed in the remote villages of Kodiak were used to  
30 help determine the contents of the equipment packages that were later staged at these locations. The  
31 response priorities described in the Response Section of this plan were developed to be useful for the  
32 types of spills, including those described in the Scenarios Section of this plan. The Kodiak Island  
33 Geographic Zone Contingency Plan has been designed so that it can be utilized not only during  
34 catastrophic, large-scale spills but also during smaller, fishing vessel source spills, which are more  
35 commonly encountered by Kodiak response personnel.

36 These categories of spill risk have been qualitatively analyzed for the purpose of this plan, and include  
37 the following possibilities:

- 38 • Crude oil tanker spills in adjacent waters;
- 39 • Crude oil tanker spills originating in PWS or Cook Inlet;
- 40 • Operational spills at fixed facilities;
- 41 • Catastrophic spills due to equipment failures or tank ruptures at fixed facilities;
- 42 • Operational spills from fishing vessels during refueling;
- 43 • Fishing vessel-source spills due to vessel casualties;
- 44 • Freight vessel non-persistent spills due to casualties or groundings;
- 45 • Freight vessel bunker fuel spills due to casualties or groundings;

- 1 • “Orphan” spills which originate from underground storage tanks or other unidentified
- 2 sources;
- 3 • Operational spills from tank vessels during refueling at Kodiak facilities;
- 4 • Tank vessel non-crude spills which result from casualties or groundings; and
- 5 • Fish processing vessels with hazardous substances (ammonia/chlorine).

6 Upon examining historical spill data, and analyzing near-miss events and other observations and data  
7 regarding the threat of oil spills workgroup members from the Kodiak Island Geographic Zone  
8 Committee determined that the risk of oil spills in the Kodiak Island Geographic Zone varies among the  
9 communities. Important variables such as season, prevailing weather, and time of day may aggravate  
10 the risk of certain types of spills.

#### 11 1. Conclusions of the 1998 Risk Assessment

12 The Kodiak Island Geographic Zone Committee Workgroup made the following conclusions regarding  
13 the risk of oil and hazardous substance spills in the Kodiak Island Geographic Zone in 1998. These  
14 findings are still considered relevant for consideration today, and as such, remain as part of this plan.  
15 These observations are reflected in varying degrees in the scenarios chosen for inclusion in this plan (see  
16 Alaska Oil Spill and Hazardous Substance Release Scenarios on the References and Tools webpage). They  
17 are included in the response priorities identified in previous sections and in contents of the borough-  
18 owned spill response equipment packages, which have been staged for use as first response resources in  
19 the remote communities of the Kodiak Island Borough."

20 (Respective order of findings does not necessarily reflect severity or priority of risk.)

- 21 • The most common type of oil spill in the Kodiak Island Geographic Zone is a fishing vessel-  
22 source diesel spill that occurs during refueling. Fishing vessel diesel spills are the most  
23 common type of oil spill in the Kodiak Island Geographic Zone, according to the records of  
24 the USCG MSD Kodiak and ADEC and a NOAA report documenting oil spills on Kodiak Island  
25 during an eleven year period (1985-1995).
- 26 • Foreign-flag freight vessels, especially log ships, pose a formidable spill risk, especially early  
27 in transit when such vessels carry significant quantities of bunker crude oil on board. In the  
28 fall of 1996, a near-miss occurred when the Korean flag logship PAN DYNAMIC suffered a  
29 loss of propulsion in Danger Bay. The PAN DYNAMIC had nearly 500,000 gallons of bunker  
30 crude oil onboard; had the vessel grounded or the hull ruptured, the resultant spill would  
31 have presented significant challenges to responders, including a possible language barrier,  
32 an unresponsive RP/PRP, no vessel contingency plan, and the remote location of the  
33 threatened shoreline areas. Freight vessels like the PAN DYNAMIC frequently transit the  
34 waters adjacent to Kodiak, particularly during the summer months. The grounding 373 of  
35 the M/V KUROSHIMA (November, 1997) and the M/V SELENDANG AYU (December, 2004)  
36 on Unalaska Island, further illustrates the risk posed by foreign cargo vessels. The M/V  
37 KUROSHIMA grounded in a winter storm and spilled approximately 40,000 gallons of bunker  
38 fuel. This scenario could easily have occurred in Kodiak. The M/V SELENDANG AYU  
39 grounded and broke apart after losing power during a severe storm, resulting in the loss of  
40 crew members and 300,000 gallons of bunker fuel, which fouled miles of shoreline.
- 41 • In several of the remote communities on Kodiak, the municipal/village tank farms pose a  
42 considerable risk for both operational spills during refueling and catastrophic spills resulting  
43 from old or poorly maintained tanks and piping. Limited funding and resources in many  
44 smaller communities contribute to this problem.

- 1 • The USCG ISC Kodiak has the largest quantity of fuel stored at their upland facility in  
2 Women’s Bay, and a tank failure at this facility presents the potential for a large volume  
3 spill. The fact that a large quantity of response equipment and personnel are collocated  
4 with the facility serves to mitigate the risks from a large-scale spill or release at ISC Kodiak.
- 5 • In Kodiak, as in many parts of rural Alaska, the term “worst-case scenario” may be linked  
6 more closely to geographic location, type of fuel, and weather/seasonal conditions than to  
7 the actual quantity of oil involved. Most areas and communities in the Kodiak Island  
8 Geographic Zone are not accessible by road system, and adverse weather conditions often  
9 complicate air and sea travel in the region. For this reason, a spill that originates in, or  
10 threatens, remote areas will pose many logistical challenges during a response. Other  
11 factors, such as the type of product spilled, nationality of vessel master and crew, and  
12 attitude and resources of the RP/PRP, can seriously complicate a spill response.
- 13 • The large number of underground storage tanks on former defense sites poses a potential  
14 spill risk, especially when the location and/or contents of these tanks is unknown. The risk  
15 of leaks from underground storage tanks is chronic in the Kodiak Island Geographic Zone,  
16 and while the quantity of oil or other hazmat stored in these tanks is generally limited, it is  
17 important to recognize that underground storage tanks on Formerly Used Defense Sites and  
18 other such locations do pose a spill risk.
- 19 • A crude oil tank ship operating in PWS, Cook Inlet, or other regions adjacent to Kodiak could  
20 potentially affect the Kodiak Island Geographic Zone, even if the spill source is located  
21 considerably beyond the limits of the geographic zone. This lesson was learned during the  
22 T/V EXXON VALDEZ spill, which devastated many shoreline areas in the Kodiak Island  
23 Geographic Zone. It is important that the Kodiak Island Geographic Zone be linked through  
24 notification procedures, communications, and response actions with geographic zone plans  
25 for adjacent regions. It is important that, when more than one local government is affected  
26 by a spill, the local governments work together within the command structure.
- 27 • The fish processing plants located in the City of Kodiak, as well as in several remote  
28 communities, pose a moderate threat of hazardous substance releases, due to the  
29 quantities of ammonia (and sometimes chlorine) involved in processing fish products.

30 *9710.4.3 – Kodiak Island Local Contacts*

31 **Community Contacts, Key Facilities and Services:** It is the responsibility of both the LOSC and SOSC to  
32 initiate contact with the appropriate local government agencies and organizations once initial  
33 emergency notifications have been made. Local plans may designate who will serve as the LOSC, who  
34 has responsibility for making any necessary contacts, and who should be contacted. Each distinct town,  
35 village, or community within larger jurisdictions, such as boroughs, may have their own emergency  
36 response plan, and all applicable local plans should be consulted during an emergency situation.

37 The LOSC may notify additional parties. Initial notifications will be made by telephone, with concurrent  
38 transmission of any available documents (e.g., SITREPs or other information) by fax or e-mail whenever  
39 possible.

Please refer to the DCRA website for information on communities. Contacts, including medical providers and other key facilities and services, are available via the DCRA Alaska Community Database Online. Both of these sites are best used in Mozilla Firefox or Google Chrome.

1 *9710.4.4 – Kodiak Island Logistics*

3 **9710.5 – North Slope**

4 There are no formal organized fishing fleets/organizations in the North Slope Geographic Zone. Other  
5 geographic zones may be consulted for the listing of fishing organizations within their respective  
6 geographic zones. Generally, fishing groups and associations may be contacted with requests for  
7 specific information on the location and timing of fish, as well as local current conditions, and though  
8 the primary function of these organizations is not to provide such information, individual members will  
9 be quite knowledgeable about environmental conditions and may be willing to share information.

10 Subsistence hunting and fishing, rather than commercial endeavors, are the main activities of this  
11 region. The Alaska Eskimo Whaling Commission serves to organize and promote whaling by the Inupiat  
12 and Siberian Yupik Eskimos living in the coastal villages in northern and western Alaska, a significant  
13 marine subsistence activity for many of the North Slope villages. By contacting specific communities,  
14 one may be able to obtain specific information regarding local weather, river conditions, and  
15 topographic features.

16 *9710.5.1 – General Description*

17 The North Slope Geographic Zone boundaries match those of the North Slope Borough, which is the  
18 largest boroughs in Alaska with over 15% of the state's total land area. The geographic zone  
19 encompasses the entire northern coast and most of the northeastern coast of Alaska along the Arctic  
20 Ocean and contains approximately 89,000 square miles of land and 5,900 square miles of water, making  
21 it larger than the State of Utah. The geographic zone's southern boundary runs in an east - west  
22 direction at 68° North latitude, about 105 miles north of the Arctic Circle, which is at latitude 66° 30'  
23 North. The geographic zone extends east to the border with Canada, west to the Chukchi Sea, and north  
24 to the Beaufort Sea. Point Utqiagvik (71° 23' N, 156° 29' W), seven miles north of Utqiagvik, is the  
25 northernmost point in the United States.

26 Though the geographic zone lies entirely above the Arctic Circle, portions of the region are in the arctic,  
27 transitional, and continental climatic zones. The weather in the region is the result of the interaction  
28 between global air movements, land topography, and major weather systems that move north-south  
29 and east-west across the Bering Sea. The region's climate is mostly arctic: temperatures range from -56°  
30 to 79°F, with summer temperatures averaging 40°F and winter temperatures averaging -17°F, though  
31 high winds frequently yield much lower chill factors. The strongest wind recorded in Utqiagvik was from  
32 the southwest in February 1989, at 74 mph. On the North Slope, February is the coldest month and July  
33 is the warmest. Winters also include periods of approximately 65 days without daylight, depending  
34 upon the latitude; correspondingly, summer offers the reverse, with as many days having no sunset. The  
35 region is classified as a wet desert, because the average annual precipitation is only about 5 to 7 inches,  
36 with snowfall averaging 20 inches. Most of the snow that falls on the tundra is actually snow that has  
37 been blown there from somewhere else.

38 Mountain ranges in the North Slope Geographic Zone include the Brooks Range and the Davidson, Philip  
39 Smith, Endicott, and DeLong Mountains. The highest point on the North Slope is Mount Chamberlin  
40 (9,020 feet) in the eastern Brooks Range. Apart from the mountains, the region is characterized by  
41 rolling, treeless tundra. The larger river basins in the region include the Canning, Sagavanirktok, Colville,  
42 Ikpikpuk, Kuk, and Utukok. The Colville River is the longest river (about 428 miles long), and the largest  
43 lake, Teshekpuk Lake, southeast of Utqiagvik, is 22 miles long and covers 315 square miles.

44 Permafrost underlies the entire region. On the Arctic Coastal plain, permafrost starts between 1 to 2  
45 feet below the surface and has been found at depths of 2,000 feet. Permafrost and the surface layer on  
46 top of it are remarkably fragile and special construction techniques (e.g., ice roads, gravel pads,

1 structures built on pilings, reinforced concrete foundations with heat radiation devices) have been  
2 devised to protect them.

3 The Chukchi and Beaufort Seas of the Arctic Ocean are the primary marine waters associated with the  
4 geographic zone. The entire marine area of the region lies within the continental shelf. Sea ice  
5 formation in the Chukchi and Beaufort Seas begins in October, and the ice pack persists through late  
6 June, although the ice begins to melt and break up in April. The northern coast of Alaska has some of  
7 the highest rates of coastal erosion in the world. Coastal erosion in excess of 300 feet in a year has been  
8 documented. Coastal erosion in Prudhoe Bay averages 6 to 17 feet per year.

9 Figure 9-1: Drill Site Erosion



10  
11 *J.W. Dalton Drill Site Erosion. Located east of Utqiagvik on the Beaufort Sea near Teshekpuk Lake and Point Lonely DEW line site.*  
12 *This photograph was taken in 2003; between the summers of 2003 and 2004 over 300 feet of shoreline eroded away along part*  
13 *of the site. Approximately 600 feet of coastal plain were lost over a 6-year period. Photo provided by BLM*

14 The Arctic National Wildlife Refuge occupies the eastern half of the region. The portion of the Arctic  
15 National Wildlife Refuge within the North Slope Borough has an area of approximately 18,500 square  
16 miles. Beginning at the western border of the Refuge are the oil fields of Prudhoe Bay, which stretch  
17 west approximately 125 miles to the NPRA. Created by presidential executive order in 1923 and  
18 originally called the Naval Petroleum Reserve, the NPRA contains nearly 37,000 square  
19 miles. Approximately 3,900 square miles of the Gates of the Arctic National Park lay within the North  
20 Slope Geographic Zone along the Brooks Range, and the Noatak National Preserve, directly to the west,  
21 contains nearly 3000 square miles. Along the coast at Point Hope lies the Chukchi Sea portion of the  
22 Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge, which includes approximately 370 square miles.

23 The population of the borough consists of 74% Alaska Native or part Native. Inupiat Eskimos, the  
24 majority of permanent residents, have lived in the region for centuries, active in trading between  
25 Alaskan and Canadian bands. (The oldest inhabited site on the North Slope is the Mesa Site, about 200  
26 miles South of Utqiagvik on the northern flank of the Brooks Range. It was first inhabited about 11,700

1 to 9,700 years ago.) Traditional marine mammal hunts and other subsistence practices are an active  
2 part of the present-day Inupiat culture.

3 During World War II, Atqasuk was a source of coal. Oil exploration in the 1960s led to the development  
4 of the huge reserves found in Prudhoe Bay and, subsequently, building of the Trans-Alaska Pipeline in  
5 the 1970s.

6 The Borough incorporated in 1972. There are eight North Slope villages (Anaktuvuk Pass, Atqasuk,  
7 Utqiagvik, Nuiqsut, Kaktovik, Point Hope, Point Lay and Wainwright) and an unincorporated town  
8 serving the oil industry (Deadhorse). The total borough population recently dropped below 7000, with  
9 most permanent residents living in Utqiagvik, the largest village (population near 4200) and the center  
10 of local government for the North Slope Borough. After the passage of the ANCSA in 1971, families from  
11 Utqiagvik re-settled the abandoned villages of Atqasuk and Nuiqsut. North Slope oil field operations  
12 provide employment to over 5,000 non-residents, who rotate in and out of oil work sites from  
13 Anchorage, other areas of the state, and the lower 48. Census figures are not indicative of this transient  
14 work site population.

15 Air travel provides the only year-round access, while land transportation provides seasonal access. There  
16 is no road system connecting the North Slope villages to each other. "Cat-trains" are sometimes used to  
17 transport freight overland from Utqiagvik during the winter. Barges operating from Dutch Harbor or  
18 Cook Inlet deliver noncrude oils to the villages. Deliveries are ice dependent, and do not occur when too  
19 much remains from winter or when new ice forms.

20 The only road from "outside" is the James Dalton Highway (formerly called the Haul Road), which  
21 essentially parallels the Trans-Alaska Pipeline System starting at Livengood, north of Fairbanks, and  
22 ending at Deadhorse in the Prudhoe Bay area. Apart from cargo and passenger airplanes, travel on the  
23 North Slope is by boat in the summer and snowmachine in the winter. In late summer, some supplies  
24 are barged from Anchorage or Seattle to the coastal villages and the industrial facilities at Prudhoe  
25 Bay. In winter, large vehicles with huge balloon-like tires or wide tracks are used for oil exploration  
26 activities. Routine industrial traffic uses ice roads, which are constructed through a process of pouring  
27 water over the frozen tundra or onto the surface of a lake; the water quickly freezes and is solid enough  
28 to drive on.

29 Human activities in the Arctic Region revolve around the subsistence, sport, and commercial uses of fish  
30 and wildlife. Oil and gas development and production on the arctic coastal plain has provided the  
31 primary source of wage employment and government funds. Infrastructure development is minimal by  
32 national standards, except within the developed oil fields.

33 The North Slope region encompasses a vast area that has relatively limited risks in some respects, but  
34 elevated risks when considering certain factors. The North Slope has a very small population covering  
35 thousands of square miles. The number of facilities storing, handling and transferring refined products  
36 is very small. These facilities typically provide fuel mainly for the generation of electricity and heating  
37 homes. The fuel is also used to power vehicles and vessels which are relatively few in number as well.  
38 Tank barges provide fuel to these facilities no more than twice each year and only during the short  
39 open-water season. Numerous exploratory and production wells exist in the region and produce a large  
40 amount of crude oil which is piped above ground to processing facilities before being shipped through  
41 the Trans Alaska Pipeline to Valdez.

42 Numerous hazards are inherent in the transportation, storage, exploration development and production  
43 of petroleum products. The impact of these hazards can be lessened or avoided completely through  
44 proper operations. The shoreline geomorphology of this region does not present a hazard to the

1 integrity of a vessel. Most of the shorelines fall into some type of sand/gravel/cobble combination,  
2 peat, tidal flats, or vegetated shores.

3 The operating season is very short in this region because of the late ice breakup and the early freeze-up  
4 of the Beaufort and Chukchi Seas. Vessels have been damaged by ice, which is an ever present concern.  
5 The movement of ice, whether during freeze-up, breakup, or in the dead of winter can produce great  
6 stresses on vessels and structures, all of which could sustain damage in this harsh environment.

7 Tidal currents and sea states in the Beaufort and Chukchi are not usually extreme and will generally not  
8 pose a risk to operations. Strong storms and high winds are unusual during the period when vessels are  
9 transiting the region. However, storm surges can occur and would pose a substantial risk to shoreline  
10 cleanup operations and personnel.

11 As with all areas within Alaska, the North Slope region supports a wide range of wildlife. During the  
12 season when the North Slope is thawed, the inland and shoreline areas are a haven for migratory  
13 waterfowl and other birds. Local communities rely on marine mammals as a traditional food source,  
14 and these mammals are present in concentrated areas during certain times of the year. Polar bears  
15 roam the ice pack and are very susceptible to oiling, as are almost all of the other mammals, birds, and  
16 fish in the region. Residents of the North Slope primarily engage in a subsistence lifestyle and rely  
17 heavily on the availability of the resources in the area. Any spill of significance could devastate their  
18 food harvest and seriously threaten their normal means of existence. Any long-term impacts to their  
19 food resources could have a disastrous impact on their way of life.

20 *9710.5.2 – North Slope Risk Assessment*

21 See the NOAA Alaska/Arctic Spill Risk Assessment.

22 *9710.5.3 – North Slope Local Contacts*

23 **Community Contacts, Key Facilities and Services:** It is the responsibility of both the LOSC and SOSC to  
24 initiate contact with the appropriate local government agencies and organizations once initial  
25 emergency notifications have been made. Local plans may designate who will serve as the LOSC, who  
26 has responsibility for making any necessary contacts, and who should be contacted. Each distinct town,  
27 village, or community within larger jurisdictions, such as boroughs, may have their own emergency  
28 response plan, and all applicable local plans should be consulted during an emergency situation.

29 This list of local contacts is available on the ADEC’s References and Tools page. The LOSC may notify  
30 additional parties. Initial notifications will be made by telephone, with concurrent transmission of any  
31 available documents (e.g., SITREPs or other information) by fax or e-mail whenever possible.

Please refer to the DCRA website for information on communities. Contacts, including medical providers and other key facilities and services, are available via the Alaska Community Database Online. Both of these sites are best used in Mozilla Firefox or Google Chrome.

32 *9710.5.4 – North Slope Logistics*

33 Generally, support facilities and services will be limited in nearly all locations in the North Slope  
34 geographic zone. The deployment of these limited resources will be further dependent upon the  
35 season. For instance, the short open water periods for the Beaufort and Chukchi Seas (roughly a three-  
36 month period between the average breakup and freeze-up dates) place an additional demand on tactics  
37 and planning for responding to an on-water oil spill in this region. The *Milepost* and *Alaska Wilderness*  
38 *Guide* contain valuable information and may be a resource to consult for more in-depth information.

39 The *Alaska Clean Seas Technical Manual, Volume 1 (Tactics Descriptions)*, provides a comprehensive  
40 listing, description, and specifications for spill response equipment assets available to their member

1 North Slope operators. Additionally, the *Alaska Clean Seas Technical Manual, Volume 2 (Map Atlas)*  
2 provides information on North Slope air accessible airstrips, staging areas and pre-staged equipment,  
3 vessel access and hydrographic conditions (along with priority protection sites and general  
4 environmental sensitivities). (The *Alaska Clean Seas Technical Manual* is available on the ACS website at  
5 [www.alaskacleanseas.org](http://www.alaskacleanseas.org).)

#### 6 9710.6 – Northwest Arctic

7 **Community Contacts, Key Facilities and Services:** It is the responsibility of both the LOSC and SOSC to  
8 initiate contact with the appropriate local government agencies and organizations once initial  
9 emergency notifications have been made. Local plans may designate who will serve as the LOSC, who  
10 has responsibility for making any necessary contacts, and who should be contacted. Each distinct town,  
11 village, or community within larger jurisdictions, such as boroughs, may have their own emergency  
12 response plan, and all applicable local plans should be consulted during an emergency situation.

13 The LOSC may notify additional parties. Initial notifications will be made by telephone, with concurrent  
14 transmission of any available documents (e.g., SITREPs or other information) by fax or e-mail whenever  
15 possible.

Please refer to the DCRA website for information on communities. Contacts, including medical providers and other key facilities and services, are available via the Alaska Community Database Online. Both of these sites are best used in Mozilla Firefox or Google Chrome.

#### 16 9710.7 – Western Alaska

17 Subsistence hunting and fishing, rather than commercial endeavors, are the main activities of this  
18 region. The Alaska Eskimo Whaling Commission serves to organize and promote whaling by the Inupiat  
19 and Siberian Yupik Eskimos living in the coastal villages in northern and western Alaska, a significant  
20 marine subsistence activity for many of the North Slope villages. Local community contacts may be able  
21 to provide specific information regarding local weather, river conditions, and topographic features.

##### 22 *9710.7.1 – Western Alaska Local Contacts*

23 **Community Contacts, Key Facilities and Services:** It is the responsibility of both the LOSC and SOSC to  
24 initiate contact with the appropriate local government agencies and organizations once initial  
25 emergency notifications have been made. Local plans may designate who will serve as the LOSC, who  
26 has responsibility for making any necessary contacts, and who should be contacted. Each distinct town,  
27 village, or community within larger jurisdictions, such as boroughs, may have their own emergency  
28 response plan, and all applicable local plans should be consulted during an emergency situation.

29 The LOSC may notify additional parties. Initial notifications will be made by telephone, with concurrent  
30 transmission of any available documents (e.g., SITREPs or other information) by fax or e-mail whenever  
31 possible.

Please refer to the DCRA website for information on communities. Contacts, including medical providers and other key facilities and services, are available via the Alaska Community Database Online. Both of these sites are best used in Mozilla Firefox or Google Chrome.

1 **9720 – Geographic Response Strategies**

**REFERENCES AND TOOLS**

**Geographic Response Strategies**

- AWA GRS are available online on ADEC’s website and organized by geographic zone. GRS links by AWA geographic zones include: Aleutians GRS; Bristol Bay GRS; Cook Inlet GRS; Kodiak Island GRS; North Slope GRS; Northwest Arctic GRS; and Western Alaska GRS
- Additional GRS may be available from industry through their contingency plans, ADEC posts the contingency plans for ADEC-regulated facilities on their website.

2 Pre-identified GRS, useful as a basis to initiate response operations, are intended to be flexible for  
3 modification to prevailing conditions. The AWA area supports Alaska tourism and fishing industries as  
4 well as communities dependent upon subsistence lifestyles. The GRS provided do not address the  
5 exhaustive number of sensitive areas and priority protection sites within the AWA, which encompasses  
6 more than 18,377 miles of remote and extreme tidal coastline. During an incident, as in an exercise, the  
7 RP/PRP and IMT must consider all potentially sensitive areas that may be impacted for strategies to  
8 mitigate and protect valued resources and habitat.

9 **9730 – Potential Places of Refuge**

**REFERENCES AND TOOLS**

**Planning:**

- [Potential Places of Refuge website](#)
- [ARRT Guidelines for Places of Refuge Decision-Making](#)

10  
11 PPORs are pre-identified sites that may aid decision makers in responding to vessel casualties. PPORs are  
12 tailored to protect sensitive areas from impacts from possible spills during the initial response. These  
13 PPORs are organized by Geographic Zone. Additional information on the background and process for pre-  
14 selection of these sites is provided on ADEC’s website.  
15 For incidents where there are no pre-identified PPOR(s), refer to **Appendix 1** of the ARRT Guidelines for  
16 Places of Refuge Decision-Making. It provides incident-specific places of refuge decision-making  
17 considerations. This appendix provides step-by-step procedures to facilitate collaborative selection and  
18 determination of strategies needed to mitigate potential impacts to sensitive resources.

19  
20

21 **9740 – Environmental, Fish and Wildlife Protection Plans**

**REFERENCES AND TOOLS**

**Planning**

- Wildlife Protection Guidelines for Oil Spill Response in Alaska
- Alaska Sensitive Areas Compendium (for information on specific sensitive areas by geographic zone.)

**ADEC Arctic and Western Alaska Area Page: Associated Documents, Wildlife Protection**

- Pribilof Islands Wildlife Protection Guidelines

22

1 **9750 – Community Profiles**

2 The Alaska DCRA Community Database Online provides complete and current information on specific  
3 communities within the geographic zone. It provides a quick reference to some types of available  
4 services.

5 **9760 – Technical References List**

6 Refer to the Area Plan References and Tools page.

7 **9800 – Reserved**

---

8

9 **9900 – Reserved for Area/District**

---

10

11

12

13

## 1 **DEFINITIONS**

---

- 2 **Activation:** notification by telephone or other expeditious manner or, when required, the assembly of  
3 appropriate members of the RRT.
- 4 **Barrel:** a unit of volume for crude oil and petroleum products. One barrel equals 42 U.S. gallons at 60  
5 degrees Fahrenheit.
- 6 **Clean Water Act:** the Federal Water Pollution Control Act of 1972 (P.L. 92-500), as amended by the Clean  
7 Water Act of 1977 (P.L. 95-217), as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 - 1376).
- 8 **Coastal Waters:** The marine and estuarine waters of the United States up to the head of tidal influence.
- 9 **Community Right-To-Know:** Federal legislation requiring disclosure of hazardous chemical information  
10 to local fire departments, the Local Emergency Planning Commission and the State Emergency Response  
11 Commission, and to local citizens upon request (Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986,  
12 SARA Title III), and helps increase the public's knowledge and access to information on chemicals at  
13 individual facilities, their uses, and releases into the environment.
- 14 **Containment and cleanup:** Includes all direct and indirect efforts associated with the abatement,  
15 restriction of movement or removal of an oil or hazardous substance spill.
- 16 **Cultural resources:** historic, prehistoric and archaeological resources, which include deposits, structures,  
17 ruins, sites, buildings, graves, artifacts, fossils, or other objects of antiquity, that provide information  
18 pertaining to the historical or prehistorical culture of people in the State, as well as to the natural history  
19 of the State.
- 20 **Disaster emergency:** the condition declared by proclamation of the Governor or declared by the principal  
21 executive officer of a local government unit to designate the imminence or occurrence of a disaster in the  
22 state for aiding the affected individuals and local government.
- 23 **Discharge:** spilling, leaking, pumping, pouring, emitting, emptying, or dumping.
- 24 **Catastrophic discharge:** an oil discharge in excess of 100,000 barrels, or any other discharge of oil or  
25 hazardous substances, which the Governor determines, represents a grave and substantial threat to the  
26 economy or environment of the State.
- 27 **Major discharge:** a major oil discharge is a spill of over 10,000 gallons on inland waters and over 100,000  
28 gallons on coastal waters or any other discharge of oil or a hazardous substance that results in a release  
29 that may require evacuation or sheltering of nearby residents or businesses or which causes a serious  
30 environmental threat.
- 31 **Medium discharge:** a medium oil discharge is a spill between 100 and 10,000 gallons on inland waters  
32 and 1000 to 100,000 gallons on coastal waters or any other discharge of oil or a hazardous substance  
33 which results in a localized release that may threaten the health and safety of people and emergency  
34 workers in the immediate area of the spill and/or present an environmental threat.
- 35 **Minor discharge:** a minor oil discharge is a spill of less than 100 gallons on inland waters and less than  
36 1000 gallons on coastal waters or any other discharge of oil or a hazardous substance that does not  
37 threaten public health, safety or the environment.
- 38 **Dispersant:** a chemical agent used to enhance the breakup of concentrations of spilled oil into droplets,  
39 thereby promoting the mixing of oil into the water column with the intent to accelerate dilution and  
40 degradation rates.

1 **Emergency Operations Center (EOC):** the pre-designated established site from where State and local  
2 governments direct and manage support for an on-scene emergency operation.

3 **First Federal Official:** the first federal representative of a participating agency of the National Response  
4 Team (NRT) to arrive at the scene of a discharge or release. This official coordinates activities under this  
5 Plan and may initiate, in consultation with the FOSC, any necessary actions until the arrival of the  
6 pre-designated FOSC. A state with primary jurisdiction over a site covered by a cooperative agreement  
7 will act in the stead of the First Federal Official for any incident at the site.

8 **Geographic Response Strategy:** Geographic response strategies (GRS) are site-specific spill response  
9 methods used to protect sensitive coastal environments from the deleterious effects of petroleum  
10 product spills or other hazardous substance spills. GRS provide first responders with specific guidance for  
11 rapid deployment of pre-identified actions to protect priority sensitive sites.

12 **Hazardous substance:** An element or compound which, when it enters into the atmosphere or in or upon  
13 the water or surface land of the state, presents an imminent and substantial danger to the public health  
14 or welfare, including but not limited to fish, animals, vegetation, or any part of the natural habitat in which  
15 they are found. *(Under State of Alaska law, oil is considered a hazardous substance.)*

16 AS 46.08.900(6) "hazardous substance" means (A) an element or compound that, when it enters into or  
17 on the surface or subsurface land or water of the state, presents an imminent and substantial danger to  
18 the public health or welfare, or to fish, animals, vegetation, or any part of the natural habitat in which  
19 fish, animals, or wildlife may be found; or (B) a substance defined as a hazardous substance under 42  
20 U.S.C. 9601 - 9657 (Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980);  
21 "hazardous substance" does not include uncontaminated crude oil or uncontaminated refined oil in an  
22 amount of 10 gallons or less;

23 **Hazardous materials:** As defined by AS 29.35.590 (7), a hazardous material means a material or  
24 substance, as defined in 49 C.F.R. 171.8, and any other substance determined by the Alaska SERC in  
25 regulations to pose a significant health and safety hazard; "hazardous material" does not include food,  
26 drugs, alcoholic beverages, cosmetics, tobacco, or tobacco products intended for personal consumption.

27 **HAZWOPER Training:** training required by 29 CFR 1910.120 for personnel involved in post emergency  
28 response operations at which personnel may be exposed to hazardous substances.

29 **Incident Action Plan:** the strategic goals, tactical objectives, and support requirements for responding to  
30 an incident. All incidents require an action plan.

31 **Incident Command Post:** is a pre-designated temporary facility and signifies the physical location of the  
32 on-scene incident command and management organization and is located at a safe distance from the spill  
33 site where response decisions are made, equipment and manpower deployed, and communications  
34 handled.

35 **Incident Command System (ICS):** the management tool to coordinate the efficient use of facilities,  
36 equipment, personnel, procedures, and communications. An ICS is designed to begin developing from  
37 the time an incident occurs until the requirement for management and operations no longer exists.

38 **Inland waters:** are permanent water bodies inland from the coastal zone and areas whose properties and  
39 use are dominated by the permanent, seasonal, or intermittent occurrence of flooded conditions. Inland  
40 waters include rivers, lakes, floodplains, reservoirs, wetlands, and inland saline systems.

41 **Local Emergency Planning Committee (LEPC):** a group of local representatives appointed by the State  
42 Emergency Response Commission to prepare local oil and hazardous materials spill response plans as per  
43 the mandates of the federal EPCRA and in coordination with local jurisdictional boundaries.

- 1 **Local Emergency Planning District (LEPD):** geographical planning districts established by the State  
2 Emergency Response Commission under the federal EPCRA.
- 3 **Local Emergency Response Plan (LERP):** a plan developed for an LEPD by a Local Emergency Planning  
4 Committee under the federal EPCRA. LERP's must be reviewed by the State Emergency Response  
5 Commission.
- 6 **Local government:** a borough or city incorporated under Alaska law.
- 7 **Multiagency Coordination Committee (MAC):** an ICS term that refers to the functions and activities of  
8 representatives of involved agencies and/or jurisdictions who come together to make decisions regarding  
9 the prioritizing of incidents and the sharing and use of critical resources during an emergency response.  
10 The MAC organization oversees the incident commander, but is not a part of the on-scene response nor  
11 is it involved in developing operational tactics. However, the ICS used in Alaska for responses to oil and  
12 hazardous substance discharges does not employ MAC organization, but instead uses a RSC that works  
13 with the Unified Command.
- 14 **Municipality:** a borough or city incorporated under Alaska law.
- 15 **Natural Resource Damage Assessment and Restoration:** NRDAR is a formalized process to compensate  
16 the public by collecting and analyzing information to evaluate the nature and extent of injuries to natural  
17 resources or services resulting from an incident or threat of an injury. NRDAR is an economic, legal, and  
18 scientific process that must demonstrate causality between release and resource injury or lost use.  
19 NRDAR is defined in the CWA and OPA 90 for oil spills, and CERCLA for hazardous substance spills. NRDAR  
20 trustee representative coordinate with response agencies; integrate trustee concerns into clean up,  
21 assess injuries, evaluate and scale restoration, and finally oversee and/or implement restoration actions  
22 to return the natural resources and services to baseline.
- 23 **Oil:** liquid hydrocarbon of any kind and in any form, whether crude, refined, or a petroleum by-product,  
24 including but not limited to petroleum, fuel oil, gasoline, lubricating oils, oily sludge, oil refuse, oil mixed  
25 with other wastes, crude oils, liquefied natural gas, propane, butane, or other liquid hydrocarbons  
26 regardless of specific gravity.
- 27 **On-Scene Coordinator (OSC):** the official at the event responsible for coordinating response activities.
- 28 **FOSC:** the federal official predesignated by the USCG or USEPA to coordinate and direct federal responses  
29 under Subpart D of the NCP, or the official designated by the lead agency to coordinate and direct removal  
30 actions under Subpart E of the NCP. Generally, the EPA will provide the FOSC for discharges or releases  
31 into or threatening the inland zone and the USCG shall provide the FOSC for discharges or releases into or  
32 threatening the coastal zone. However, if the release is from a facility or vessel under the jurisdiction,  
33 custody or control of DOD or DOE, then DOD or DOE will be the lead agency and designate the FOSC. For  
34 releases of hazardous substances, pollutants, or contaminants from a vessel or facility under the  
35 jurisdiction, custody or control of a federal agency other than the USCG, EPA, DOD or DOE, then that  
36 federal agency will provide the FOSC for all removal actions that are not emergencies.
- 37 **Local On-Scene Coordinator (LOSC):** the designated Community Emergency Coordinator under the Local  
38 Emergency Response Plan. Where no LERP exists, the police or fire chief or other emergency services  
39 official will serve as the LOSC.
- 40 **Responsible Party's Incident Commander (RPIC):** the person designated as incident commander or chief  
41 command staff in the facility or vessel contingency plan or who is responsible for the spill or release.
- 42 **State On-Scene Coordinator (SOSC):** the OSC designee of the Alaska Department of Environmental  
43 Conservation. Three SOSCs have been predesignated by the ADEC Commissioner.

1 **Place of Refuge:** A “place of refuge” is defined as a location where a vessel needing assistance can be  
2 temporarily moved to and where actions can then be taken to stabilize the vessel, protect human life,  
3 reduce a hazard to navigation, and/or protect sensitive natural resources and/or other uses of the area  
4 (e.g., subsistence collection of mussels, commercial fishing, recreational boating). A place of refuge may  
5 include constructed harbors, ports, natural embayments, temporary grounding sites, or offshore waters.  
6 A vessel moved to a temporary grounding site must be removed after emergency actions are completed.  
7 There are no pre-approved places of refuge identified in Alaska.

8 **Pollutant or Contaminant:** defined by Section 104 (a)(2) of CERCLA, shall include, but not be limited to,  
9 any elements, substances, compound, or mixture, including disease-causing agents, which, after release  
10 into the environment and upon exposure, ingestion, inhalation, or assimilation into any organism, either  
11 directly from the environment or indirectly by ingesting through the food chain, will or may reasonably  
12 be anticipated to cause death, disease, behavioral abnormalities, cancer, genetic mutation, physiological  
13 malfunctions (including malfunctions in reproduction), or physical deformation in such organisms or their  
14 offspring. The term does not include petroleum, including crude oil and any fraction thereof which is not  
15 otherwise specifically listed or designated as a hazardous substance under Section 101(14)(A)-(F) of  
16 CERCLA, nor does it include natural gas, liquefied natural gas and synthetic gas of pipeline quality (or  
17 mixture of natural gas and synthetic gas). For purposes of the NCP, the term pollutant or contaminant  
18 means any pollutant or contaminant, which may present an imminent and substantial danger to public  
19 health or welfare.

20 **Prevention and Preparedness:** actions taken by agencies and companies to reduce oil and hazardous  
21 substance discharges through policies, programs and authorities.

22 **Regional Stakeholder Committee (RSC):** a committee composed of individuals and representatives of  
23 entities that may be affected by an emergency incident. The RSC may include local government  
24 representatives, community emergency coordinators, RCAC representatives, landowners, leaseholders,  
25 and special interest groups. The RSC membership may vary from incident-to-incident and from phase-to-  
26 phase. Agencies/organizations that are functioning as part of the overall ICS response structure would  
27 not normally be included in the RSC. The RSC does not play a direct role in setting incident priorities or  
28 allocating resources, but can advise the Unified Command and provide recommendations or comments  
29 on incident priorities and objectives.

30 **Remedial investigation:** process undertaken by the lead agency (or responsible party if the responsible  
31 party will be developing a cleanup proposal) that emphasizes data collection and site characterization. A  
32 remedial investigation is undertaken to determine the nature and extent of the problem presented by the  
33 release. This includes sampling and monitoring, as necessary, and includes the gathering of sufficient  
34 information to determine the necessity for a proposed extent of remedial action. Part of the remedial  
35 investigation involves assessing the source of the contamination at or near the area where the hazardous  
36 substances, pollutants, or contaminants were originally located (source control remedial actions) or  
37 whether additional actions will be necessary because the hazardous substances, pollutants, or  
38 contaminants have migrated from the area of their original location (management of migration). The  
39 remedial investigation is generally performed concurrently and in an interdependent fashion with the  
40 feasibility study. However, in certain situations, the lead agency may require potential responsible parties  
41 to conclude initial phases of the remedial investigation prior to initiation of the feasibility study.

42 **Remedial Project Manager:** the official designated by the lead agency to coordinate, monitor, or direct  
43 remedial or other response actions under the NCP.

- 1 **Responsible party:** any person, operator, or facility that has control over an oil or hazardous substance  
2 immediately before entry of the oil or hazardous substance into the atmosphere or in or upon the water,  
3 surface, or subsurface land of the State.
- 4 **State Emergency Response Commission (SERC):** a group of officials appointed by the Governor to  
5 implement the provisions of Title III of the Federal Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of  
6 1986 (SARA). The SERC also reviews the State Oil and Hazardous Substance Discharge Prevention and  
7 Contingency Plan and Local Emergency Response Plans.
- 8 **Subsistence economy:** a subsistence economy is a non-monetary economy which relies on natural  
9 resources to provide for basic needs, through hunting, gathering, and subsistence agriculture.
- 10 **Tribal On-Scene Coordinator (TOSC):** the qualified OSC designee of the relevant tribal government.
- 11 **Volunteer:** means any individual accepted to perform services by the lead agency that has authority to  
12 accept volunteer services (examples: Reference 16 U.S.C. 742f(c)). A volunteer is subject to the provisions  
13 of the authorizing statute and the NCP.
- 14 **Waters of the State:** includes lakes, bays, sounds, ponds, impoundment reservoirs, springs, wells, rivers,  
15 streams, creeks, estuaries, marshes, inlets, passages, canals, the Pacific Ocean, Gulf of Alaska, Bering Sea  
16 and Arctic Ocean, within the territorial limits of the State and all other bodies of surface or underground  
17 water, natural or artificial, public or private, inland or coastal, fresh or salt, which are wholly or partially  
18 in or bordering the State or under jurisdiction of the State.

## REFERENCES

---

The primary location of references is the [ADEC References and Tools webpage](#).